00085775

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018

WANDERINGS AND ADVENTURES

IN

THE INTERIOR

OF

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

85775
ac

BY

ANDREW STEEDMAN.

Z-d-24

B
1615

ILLUSTRATED WITH LITHOGRAPHIC AND WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

TWO VOLUMES.—VOL. I.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & CO., PATERNOSTER-ROW.
1835.

916.8
Ste/wan
85775

00085775

PREFACE.

THE excursions to which the following pages refer were undertaken at different intervals by the Author, principally for amusement and information, during a residence of ten years at the Cape.

In the course of his "Wanderings," he traversed a considerable portion of the interior of Southern Africa, and succeeded in obtaining an extensive collection of its productions in Natural History, among which were several new and undescribed animals;—the incidents and adventures that occurred were preserved in a journal not originally intended for any purpose beyond that of private reference, and the amusement of a few friends, to whom a relation of the events connected with these journeys might be matter of interest.

On the Author's return to England, however,

with the specimens of Natural History which he had collected, numerous and repeated inquiries were made relative to the inhabitants of the country whence these specimens were brought: this circumstance, together with the interest recently excited towards this quarter of the world, suggested the idea of preparing his journal for publication.

The growing importance of the Cape Colony—the increasing intercourse with the vast population inhabiting the regions lying beyond the Colonial boundary,—the expedition that has recently started from Cape Town for the purpose of penetrating Central Africa (the results of which are looked forward to with expectations not unmingled with anxiety, from the hostile movement of some of the interior tribes), together with the late unexpected incursion of the Caffers along the Eastern frontier—the destruction of life and property, and the consequent distress and suffering entailed upon the Colonists from the overwhelming invasion of this rude and barbarous people, confirmed the Author in his determination of laying before the public the results of his gleanings, augmented from various sources of information, to which he here begs to acknowledge

his obligation. It was not his intention to have extended the work beyond one volume, but finding it impossible to include the whole of the matter within so small a compass, without making the book a very inconvenient size, he deemed it advisable to publish it in the present form, being desirous of affording all the knowledge that has been obtained up to the present time relative to the state of the interior of Southern Africa.

In regard to the information contained in the Appendix (relating to the Expedition now engaged in prosecuting its discoveries under Dr. Smith), the Author trusts that while it cannot fail to interest the public, it may also prove useful in furthering the object of the Association, by extending the knowledge of its proceedings more generally throughout the country.

A few words may be necessary in reference to the embellishments which illustrate the volumes. The drawings of the animals on wood are from the able pencil of Mr. W. Harvey, from specimens in the Author's possession, and the style in which they have been engraved cannot fail to add to the established reputation of the artist.

The lithographic views were executed by Mr. T. M. Baynes, chiefly from original sketches. The frontispiece represents the costumes of the Amakosa—the Amatembou—the Amaponda—and the Amazoulah;—the four great divisions of the Caffer nation.

The view of Fort Wiltshire was taken by Mr. Turvey, who accompanied the expedition under Messrs. Cowie and Green.

A finely-executed Map of South Africa, corrected up to the present period of discovery, has been attached to the work with the sanction of the "Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge;" which, on a reference to former maps of this country, will be found to supply a vast accession of geographical knowledge, and from the best sources of information.

In conclusion, the Reader must not expect to find in these volumes that finished style which pervades the works of other travellers who have gratified the public with their valuable researches in the country to which they refer, more particularly as the work has been prepared for publication amidst the pressure of various other avocations, which the Author trusts will be kindly admitted as his apology

for the inaccuracies of style and arrangement, too apparent throughout its pages. His chief aim has been to contribute his small quota of information in a plain and agreeable form;—this he ventures to hope he has not altogether failed in accomplishing.

Mornington Cresent,
July 11th, 1835.

CONTENTS OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

PART THE FIRST.

PREFACE . . . . . Page i

CHAPTER I.

Algoa Bay—Bethelsdorp—Graham's Town—Fort Wiltshire—Native war dance—Caffer fair—Gaika and Botuman—Caffer Chiefs—Interior of a Chief's hut—Savage mode of slaughtering an ox—A feast—"Barsaala"—A Caffer's encounter with an Elephant—Arrival at Mount Coke.—Page 1.

CHAPTER II.

Native mode of hunting the Elephant—Scenery at Mount Coke—A Sabbath in Cafferland—Whiteboy, the Interpreter—Wesleyville—Pato—Caffer Hymn, composed by a Native Chief.—Page 21.

CHAPTER III.

Superstitions—Witch Doctors—The Wise Woman—Rain-makers—Condition of Females in Cafferland—Forlorn situation of Widows—Introduction of the Plough—Institution of the Sabbath—Translation of the Scriptures into the Caffer language.—Page 35.

CHAPTER IV.

The *Amaquati*—An Evening Entertainment—Sham Fight—Fish River Bush—Elephant Hunt—Bivouac and Conflagration—A Night in the Forest—Hottentot's Adventure with a Rhinoceros—A Caffer Queen—Death and Character of Gaika—Untimely end of John Thackwray.—Page 53.

CHAPTER V.

Theopolis—The Cowie River—Bathurst—Poortes—Cottage—Inn at the Bushman's River—Travellers benighted—Anecdote—Dreary Ride—Hottentot and Hyæna—Voyage from Port Elizabeth—A Gale off the Cape—Loss of the Government Schooner Francis.—Page 76.

PART THE SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

Departure overland from Cape Town—Antelopes—The New Kloof—Hex River—Groote Karroo—Scarcity of Water—Thunder-storm—The Gamka, or Lion River—Spring-boks and Vultures—Nieuw-veld Mountains—Beaufort—Account of depredations by the Bushmen—The Commando System, &c.—Page 91.

CHAPTER II.

Rhenoster Kope—Anecdote—Large Herd of Spring-boks—Description of these Animals—Exploits in shooting—Narrow Escape—Gloomy Situation—Graaff-Reinet—Swarm of Locusts—Difficult Ascent of the Sneeuwberg Mountains—Schelms—Barren Aspect of the Country—Celebrated Waterfall.—Page 114.

CHAPTER III.

The Compass-Berg—Fatal encounter with a Lion—Destruction of Crops by the Locusts—Anecdotes of these Insects—Quaggas—Gnus—Hunting Anecdotes—Inquisitive Boor—Nocturnal visit of a Hyæna—The Coney of Scripture—"Gift"—A Vei Boor—Bushmen and their poisoned Arrows—Sand-storm—A Lion in the Plain—Anecdote of Dempy and the Dog.—Page 131.

CHAPTER IV.

Orange River—Disappointed Natives—Narrow escape of Drowning—Picturesque Scenery—An Encampment of Boors—Formation of a new Village—Violent Thunder-storm—Ant-hills—Ant-eaters—Bald Ibis—Fatal effects of Lightning—Bull Frogs—Start a

Hyæna — Anecdotes of Lion-shooting—Providential Escape.—Page 158.

CHAPTER V.

Hot Springs—Fish River—Waggon overturned—Hard Treaty with a Caffer—Village of Cradock — Sequestered Vale — Locust Birds—Glen Lynden—Bush-boks—Forest Scenery—Indicator —Farmer startled by a Tiger—Hanging Nests of the Weaver Bird—Caffer's Complaint—Kakaberg Bechuanas—Immense flight of Locusts—Graham's Town.—Page 180.

CHAPTER VI.

Hermanus Kraal—Banks of the Fish River—Oxen startled by a Hyæna—Anecdotes of this voracious animal—Fort Beaufort, a Military Outpost—Cobra de Capello—Kat River—Hottentot Settlement—Missionary's Grave.—Page 197.

CHAPTER VII.

Balfour—Bonte-bok—Vlakte—Accident from Lion-hunting—Account of a Lion-hunt—Romantic Scenery.—Page 208.

CHAPTER VIII.

Sabbath Morning at the Chumie—A Heathen Congregation—Anecdotes—Influence of Superstition—Forest Scenery—Sacred Birds —Astonishment of the Caffers at a Musical Box—Description of the Settlement.—Page 223.

CHAPTER IX.

Leave the Chumie—Caffer Marriage—Strange Ceremonies—Dress —Importunity of the Caffers—Surround the Waggon—Continue to follow—Sudden Alarm—Lose the Oxen—Bivouac—Proceed to Fort Wiltshire—Chief Makomo—The lost Oxen restored.—Page 237.

CHAPTER X.

The Four great Divisions of the Caffer Nation—Population—Tradition of the Natives—General Description of the Country—Form of Government—Polygamy—Costumes—Agricultural Pursuits—

Description of Native Dwellings—Food—Amusements—Superstitions—Diseases—Professions—Witch Doctors.—Page 247.

CHAPTER XI.

Lieutenant Farewell and party settle at Natal—Fears entertained for their safety—Captain King proceeds to their assistance—Is wrecked in the Mouth of the Harbour—Builds a Schooner out of the wreck—Returns to the Colony with two Ambassadors from the Zoulah Chief Chaka—Alarm in the Colony at Chaka's approach—Ambassadors sent back to Natal accompanied by Captain King—Cane reaches the Colony overland from Natal—Farewell arrives with the accounts of the Death of Captain King and Assassination of Chaka—Massacre of Farewell and party—Queto and Tribe destroyed—Cowie and Green's Journey overland to Natal—Their melancholy fate.—Page 269.

CHAPTER XII.

Description of Albany—Market—Trade—Education—Labour—Climate—Natural Productions—Detention at Sunday River—Accidents in crossing—Uitenhage—Earth-Wolf—Vanstaden River—Description of the Country—Oppressive Heat—Overtaken by a violent Storm—Kromme River—Lange Kloof—Devil's Kope—Beautiful Scenery—Knysna—Effects of the Storm—Pigmy Antelope.—Page 293.

CHAPTER XIII.

Frightful Pass over the Cradock Mountain—Town of George—Forest Scenery—Pacaltsdorp—Farmer and the Bosch-bok—Mossel Bay—Detention—River overflowed—Village of Swellendam.—Page 323.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

TO THE FIRST VOLUME.

A Group of Caffers of various tribes . To face title page
Vignette . . . . . title page
Fort Wiltshire 10
Spring-Boks 118
Bivouack near the Chumie Settlement, Cafferland . 237
Travelling in Cafferland 238
Map of Southern Africa . . . . end of vol.

TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

Cynictis Steedmannii . . To face title page
Vignette . . . . . title page
Klip-Springer 9
The Inhabited Tree 46
The Gems-Bok 55
The Antelope Ellipsisprymnus . . . 94
The Straand-Wolf 112
The Wreck of the Grosvenor East Indiaman, in 1782, on the Coast of Caffraria 254

ADDENDA AND ERRATA.

Volume I.

Page 50, line 13, *for* "Umkeneto Umfazi," *read* "Kakalabafazi."
„ 51, „ 10, *for* "Proceeding" *read* "We proceeded."
„ 53, „ last, *for* "Chief Kaina," *read* "Chief Kama."
„ 74, „ 5, *for* "Keishamma," *read* "Keiskamma."
„ 86, „ 3, *for* "Samboes," *read* "Sambock."
„ 91, „ 6, *for* "friend," *read* "friends."
„ 92, „ 5, *for* "Tiger Bay," *read* "Tiger Berg."
„ 94, „ 3, *for* "Waar Hoek," *read* "Waai Hoek."
„ 125, „ 9, *for* "Spring-haan," *read* "Spring-kaan."
„ 126, „ 15, *for* "uitspanned," *read* "inspanned."
„ 136, „ 6, *for* "of obtaining," *read* "from obtaining."
„ 152, „ 16, *for* "ta," *read* "as."
„ „ „ 17, *for* "sattracted," *read* "attracted."
„ 156, „ 3, *for* "unable," *read* "was unable."
„ 174, „ 18, *for* "gold-colour," *read* "bronze-coloured."
„ 179, „ 3, *for* "leo," *read* "leeuwe."
„ 194, „ 1 and 12, *for* "Schelms," *read* "Schelm"
„ 211, „ 8, *for* "descriptions," *read* "description."
„ 249, „ 16, *for* "of Vossani," *read* "is Vadanna."
„ 280, „ 20, *for* "Matnana, *read* "Matuana."
„ 328, „ 14, *for* "farm-houses," *read* "farms."

Volume II.

Page 9, line 7, *read* "This quadruped, of which I procured male and female, somewhat resembles in its habits the chamois of the Alps."
„ 9, „ 23, *for* "natural injuries," *read* "occasional injuries."
„ 21, „ 25, *for* "Vautour chincon of Vaillant," *read* "Vultur occipitalis."
„ 40, „ 6, *for* "herd," *read* "horde."
„ 52, „ 6, *for* "more fiend-like." *read* "a more fiend-like."
„ 71, „ 23, *for* "Black," *read* "Zwart."
„ 74, „ 13, *for* "Arnistou," *read* "Arniston."
„ 107, „ 20, *for* "bown," *read* "brown"
„ 132, „ 20, *for* "permitted," *read* "committed."

I omitted to state in the proper place, that I could not correctly ascertain the precise locality of the "*Antilope Ellipsiprymnus*" of the parties from whom I procured the specimen in my possession, farther than that it came from beyond the Orange River; and a native, who professed to be familiar with the animal, stated that it was a "Kwaai Deere" (a vicious animal.) I have since been informed that it is found in small herds in the Bechuanna country, near the sources of the Caledon River; and that when wounded it is extremely dangerous, and will immediately turn upon its pursuers.—Ed.

WANDERINGS AND ADVENTURES

IN THE

INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA.

PART THE FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

Algoa Bay—Bethelsdorp—Graham's Town—Fort Wiltshire—Native war dance—Caffer fair—Gaika and Botuman—Caffer chiefs—Interior of a Chief's hut—Savage mode of slaughtering an ox—A feast—"Barsaala"—A Caffer's encounter with an elephant—Arrival at Mount Coke.

I EMBARKED, from Table Bay, on board the brig Mary, a vessel of about one hundred tons, commanded by Captain S. Phelps, and bound for Algoa Bay, which is situated on the South-eastern coast, about five hundred miles from Cape Town. Doubling the Cape is well known to voyagers in connexion with a heavy sea and tempestuous weather, and it was not our lot, in the present instance, to escape without a few rough breezes; but we reached the place of our destination after a passage of fourteen days, notwithstanding a rather dangerous proximity to the Doddington Rock, so called from an East-Indiaman of that name having been wrecked some years

ago on this identical spot. Algoa Bay, or Port Elizabeth as it is now called, is the principal port of the Eastern province. It was here that the British settlers landed in 1820, since which period its importance, in a commercial point of view, has considerably increased, although in itself a most barren and uninteresting spot. In consequence of a heavy rolling surf it is sometimes difficult to effect a landing, particularly when the wind blows from the south-east; yet it seldom happens that any accident occurs, owing, in a great measure, to the precautions adopted for managing the boats. The only inconvenience we experienced, on this occasion, was a thorough drenching, from the violence with which the surf broke over the boat. Soon after landing, I proceeded to Bethelsdorp, about eight miles distant, the first establishment in this country of the London Missionary Society, whose enterprising labours in the prosecution of their laudable objects have been ultimately crowned with success. The station, with its numerous buildings scattered in various directions, presented the appearance of a small country village, and reminded me, at first sight, of some quiet and secluded hamlet in England; until, on a nearer approach, the barren aspect of the neighbourhood, slightly relieved by a few straggling aloes, mesembryanthemum, cactus, and other plants indigenous to the sandy soil, but, above all, the costume and complexion of the Hottentots, at once destroyed

this illusion. Four Missionaries were residing here with their families at the time of my visit, and the great regularity which characterised every arrangement of the society produced a favourable impression. Mr. Brownlee was preparing for a distant journey, with the view of forming a station on the banks of the Buffalo River among the Caffers; an able auxiliary in this praiseworthy design was Jan Tzatzoe, the son of one of their chiefs, a fine-looking and intelligent man, about thirty years of age, brought originally into the colony for education by the late Dr. Vander Kemp, by whom the station at Bethelsdorp was first established, and of whom he related many interesting anecdotes with evident feelings of strong attachment to his memory, and a grateful sense of his instructions.

From Bethelsdorp I proceeded on horseback to Graham's Town, which received its name in token of public respect for the talents and virtues of Colonel John Graham, formerly commanding on the frontier, and is now the principal town of the Eastern province. This was the spot selected for the location of the three thousand seven hundred settlers who arrived in the colony from England in 1820, at which period this now flourishing memorial of British enterprise and perseverance was an obscure village. After remaining a few days at this place, which I shall take an opportunity of describing more fully in the course of my narrative, I obtained leave

from the Commandant to visit Cafferland, the facility of penetrating at that time beyond the boundaries being entirely dependent on permission from the Colonial authorities. Leaving Graham's Town early one morning, I enjoyed a most delightful ride through a wild and romantic country, passing a spot celebrated for having once been the scene of a severe conflict between the Caffers and Colonists, in which it may be recollected that the former were signally defeated in their sudden attempt to exterminate, by surprisal, the new settlement.

The close of the day brought me to Fort Wiltshire, a military outpost on the Keiskamma River, after a journey of about forty-five miles, through a district remarkable for its bold and beautiful scenery. It was impossible, indeed, for an admirer of Nature not to be struck with the grandeur and sublimity of her works presented to his notice on every side;—stupendous mountains, abrupt and frightful chasms, were among the nobler features of the landscape; whilst the various evergreens that clothed the steep declivities,—the darkening forests that adorned each towering eminence,—exhibited a mass of verdant foliage, most refreshing amidst the vast magnificence of the picture. On approaching Fort Wiltshire in the dusk of evening, my attention was attracted by numerous fires, which were dispersed in every quarter; and imparted an exhilarating effect to the dreariness and solitude of the scenes around. It

appeared that several parties of English traders had arrived for the purposes of traffic at the fair which was to be held on the morrow, and had formed for the night a kind of encampment, regaling themselves on the ground before the blazing fires which they had kindled, and enjoying, after the fatigues of their journey, the necessary refreshments of food and rest, while much keen conversation passed on the probable profits of the ensuing day. Their oxen were reposing in security around the waggons, which they had brought more ostensibly with the view of carrying back their intended purchases, than of conveying to the fair their own commodities; these merely consisting of beads and other trifles of inutility, whilst they obtained in exchange from the Caffers ox-hides, ivory, horns, and other articles of merchandise.

The Caffers had assembled on the opposite bank of the Keiskamma, from different quarters of the interior, but were not to be allowed to cross the river until the following morning, when the firing of a signal gun should announce the commencement of the fair. These Caffers were passing the evening much like the English traders, whilst Gaika, their chief, accompanied by his wives, and a large retinue of attendant warriors, had been permitted, as usual, to enter the fort, and was exhibiting to its inmates the peculiar and terrific war-dance of his tribe. This was a performance, indeed, far more

adapted to astonish than to please, exciting alarm rather than admiration, and displaying in rapid succession the habits and ferocious passions of a savage community. Let the reader picture to himself a hundred or more unclad Africans, besmeared and disfigured with copious defilements of red clay, and assuming with frantic gestures all the characteristic vehemence of a furious engagement. The dance commenced with a slow movement to a sort of humming noise from the women in the rear, the men stamping and beating time on the ground with their feet, until the gradual excitement occasioned a simultaneous spring with corresponding shouts, when the action proceeded to an unnatural frenzy, and was calculated to produce in the mind of a stranger the most appalling sensations*. The dusky glare of the fire blazing in front of these formidable warriors, during their wild and unearthly evolutions, gave an additional degree of awful effect to this extraordinary scene; and all that I had ever read in poetry or romance of the Court of Pandemonium, or the Hall

* Foremost in these hideous revelries was the Chief himself, whose ambition for unequalled excellence in such gymnastic feats had occasioned, at an earlier period, the cruel and untimely death of a blameless subject. It is related that, when a certain dependent of his tribe appeared to surpass Gaika in these warlike exercises, and unfortunately for himself, to obtain from the spectators a superior tribute of approbation, the jealous and unrelenting tyrant, who could "bear no brother near his throne," contrived by some insidious pretext to destroy his unhappy rival.

of Eblis, fell infinitely short, to my imagination, compared with the realities before me. It was, indeed, a most seasonable relief amidst the bewildering fancies of the moment, to hear the gratifying sound of "All's well" from the sentries on the outposts of the fort, which imparted to the mind a feeling of security and composure that, as may be well conceived, was truly welcome.

In the morning I waited on the Commandant of the fort, whom I had known in Cape Town, and acquainted him with my intention of proceeding into Cafferland. He received me with great politeness, and accompanied me round the fair, which had now commenced. It was supposed there must have been more than three thousand Caffers assembled on this occasion, and amongst them were many of their chiefs, to whom the Commandant introduced me as his friend, telling them that I was about to visit their country. Botuman, an old captain under Gaika, said most good-humouredly, that he should be glad to see me, and would kill an ox on my arrival at his kraal, a mode of evincing the most cordial hospitality.

The method of bartering at this fair between the respective traders is thus conducted: the Caffer who has articles to dispose of sits down amidst his comrades, awaiting the approach of a colonial dealer, who produces his beads and other species of traffic. Although neither party understands the other's language, it seldom happens that an interpreter is pre-

sent, and the negotiation is therefore carried on by signs. Should the beads or other commodities offered not be considered sufficient by the Caffer for the transfer of his own produce, a shake of the head significantly denotes his dissatisfaction; more beads, perhaps, are then added on the one side, but dissent being still manifested on the other, until the dealer, not disposed to make any further advance, the affair terminates without agreement, to the vexation of the bead merchant, whose time and patience have been so unprofitably exhausted, but, to the utter indifference of the Caffer, whose imperturbable coolness is an additional source of chagrin to the unsuccessful bidder. A second and a third dealer often display their ornamental treasures with similar failure; and it not unfrequently happens that the tenacious Caffer departs without disposing of his commodity, which he brings to the next fair, and exchanges ultimately for articles of less number and value than had previously been offered. When a bargain of any magnitude is concluded, the Chief is generally at hand to substantiate his claim, considering himself entitled to a certain portion of the profits as his tribute, in consequence of his territory having been made the scene of traffic. His retainers are therefore dispersed throughout the fair, to watch the various negotiations, and summon their chief at the close of any considerable bargain; no fraction of the payment being touched by the salesman before his

arrival. On the present occasion, I noticed several Caffers who had brought for sale the tooth of an elephant, the size of which indicated a more than ordinary value, and seemed to excite great interest among the dealers, with a reasonable expectation of large profit to the parties themselves, whose united efforts had succeeded in obtaining it. Many offers were at first rejected, the number and avarice of its owners appearing to demand an extravagant price. The hour had nearly arrived for concluding the fair, before an assenting nod declared the termination of the bargain, which was evidently hastened by the introduction of a knife, with some other alluring articles, in addition to the beads already offered. Gaika, in consequence, soon appeared for his accustomed tribute, and evinced both his rapacity and discrimination in selecting the choicest beads, without appearing to have the slightest interest in the transaction, and without uttering a word to the mortified assemblage. Every look and movement of this arbitrary chieftain was narrowly scrutinized by the desponding group; and as each string of tamboos (the beads most valuable in their estimation) disappeared successively beneath his covetous grasp, the contortions of their features clearly bespoke their secret rage, the loud expression of which was alone restrained by fear of the Chief. Silence, however, was no longer maintained, but on his departure their distress and wrath were soon expressed in

mournful ejaculations over the relics of those gains which had been acquired after so much fatigue and peril.

I expressed my surprise to an interpreter, that the party should have so quietly submitted, without remonstrance, to the greedy demands of Gaika. He shook his head with a significant smile, and showing me his mutilated hand, replied, "I once ventured to remonstrate with him myself, when he flew into a rage, and would have thrust his assagai through my body, had I not parried the javelin with my hand, and luckily escaped with the loss of my thumb."

The fair having terminated by sound of trumpet*, according to the usual regulations, the Caffers began immediately to disperse, and proceeding to a short distance from the scene of their traffic, recrossed the river at the customary fording-place, not a little interest being excited at the dexterity with which they severally sprang from one stepping-stone to another over a rapid stream, whilst laughter was occasionally provoked by the mishap of some less expert adventurer, whose unexpected ablution excited a loud shout of mirth from such of his companions as had safely reached the opposite bank.

My own departure from Fort Wiltshire into Caffer-land took place in the course of the following day, in company with a young Englishman named Thack-

* The annexed plate presents a sketch of Fort Wiltshire, from a drawing taken on the spot during the fair.

wray, whose services as a guide I freely accepted, in consequence of his previous acquaintance with the country and its tribes. Our journey being undertaken on horseback, we forded the river without having occasion to exert a similar agility to that which had contributed to our amusement on the preceding evening in the persons of the Caffers; and after passing through several villages, we arrived late in the day at the kraal of Botuman. Our entrance into the valley in which it was situated was speedily announced by the barking of numerous dogs, which are always essential appendages of a Caffer establishment. The good-humoured old chief met us instantly on our arrival, and invited us most cordially into his hut, where a blazing fire, while it gave token of cheerfulness, cast a lurid glare on the strange countenances of its inmates. There being no opening for the smoke to escape except by the door-way, which did not reach more than three feet from the ground, the sensation was extremely unpleasant, although no inconvenience whatever appeared to be felt by the natives themselves.

The Chief took his seat on the ground among his retainers without distinction, and some of his wives coming in shortly afterwards, reclined themselves by his side. Botuman eagerly inquired what news I had brought from the Great Chief, meaning the Governor of the Cape, and when he would visit his kraal, being more particularly anxious to learn when the Caffers

might be allowed to take possession of the territory from which they had been driven—a neutral tract that lay between Cafferland and the colony, and which he (Botuman) described as the best part of their country. He then asked if I had travelled all the way by land from the Great Chief's kraal, and when he heard that I had come part of the distance by sea, he was very inquisitive to know how I found the track, and if there were *trees* to fasten the *Sea Waggon* to at night. I inquired, in turn, when the ox was to be killed; Botuman seemed immediately to remember the promise he had made at Fort Wiltshire, and directed one to be slaughtered without delay; but, as my object was merely to ascertain the sincerity of his pledge, I begged that he would in no respect consider it necessary. Two baskets of refreshments were then brought in, one containing boiled corn, or millet, and the other sour milk, which were handed in the first instance to the Chief, and afterwards in regular succession to those around him. This repast was by no means unpalatable, and proved very acceptable after our long ride.

In the course of the evening Thackwray alluded to the murder of several colonists, which had been perpetrated by the Caffers some years previously, and told the Chief that he was reported to have been concerned in this barbarous transaction. I could not help thinking that, in our present circumstances and situation, it was singularly bold and imprudent

to hazard such a remark in the very cabin of the Chief himself; and I observed that Botuman's countenance assumed an expression of great indignation, whilst he vociferously exclaimed against the injustice of the charge. During his delivery of a long incoherent story, which referred, I believe, to some dispute between himself and a neighbouring chief, and which none of his party dared to interrupt, I stretched myself upon the ground, overcome with the intense and stifling annoyance of the smoke; and, taking my saddle for a pillow, with my cloak wrapt around my limbs, I mused in quiet on the novelty of the scene. The rain was then descending in torrents, and the loud peals of thunder, reverberated by the surrounding mountains, tended to reconcile me to this rude and miserable dwelling. Botuman, with his wives, withdrew to some adjacent huts, but he did not forget to remind us of the customary presents, stating that, as we might probably be hurried in the morning, it would be better for him to receive them before his retirement for the night. Thackwray, being an old traveller in this part of the world, dissuaded me from complying with the suggestion, as, by his account, the wily Chief would not fail to renew his application at the period of our departure. At break of day I crawled out of my *hive*, for such it might literally be called with regard to its outward appearance, although the title would ill apply to the economy of its internal construction;

and I felt more refreshment in the morning air than I had enjoyed from my night's repose. When the Caffers began to make their appearance, and saw me standing, gun in hand, at the doorway of their Chief, it was ridiculous to observe their want of confidence, and their suspicious glances at the weapon: whenever I went up to accost any of them, they generally ran away; and when I suddenly lifted up my gun in the direction of a bird that was flying past me, they scampered off in the greatest alarm, and could not be prevailed upon to return until fully assured of my harmless intentions. Having given Botuman his presents, and being provided by him with a guide, and even with a horse, on condition of remunerating him for its hire on our return, we left his kraal for the Wesleyan Missionary Establishment at Mount Coke. Our route lay through a pleasant and interesting part of the country, both the plains and hills being studded at intervals with the thorny mimosa, whilst small patches of rudely-cultivated ground and the picturesque dwellings of the natives occasionally diversified the scene. Although the population is exceedingly numerous, the first impression would not lead to this belief, as the inhabitants generally confine themselves to the immediate neighbourhood of their kraals, which are situated in ravines and valleys, secured for the most part from distant observation; the absence, moreover, of all roads, except those

narrow tracks which are formed by the Caffers as they pass singly on their journeys, is calculated to strengthen the supposition of a thinly-peopled district. It was curious to observe how scrupulously these beaten paths seemed to shun too near an approach to the thorny trees already noticed; the zig-zag direction, however, into which they deviated in order to avoid them, gave an additional feature of interest and variety to the landscape.

We crossed the river Kubeka, and passing one of the kraals belonging to Enno, another chief of the nation, came abruptly upon a party of Habanna's Caffers, who had just slaughtered an ox, the manner of which employment had imparted to them an appearance and expression well calculated to startle a stranger. The practice employed in killing their cattle is as barbarous as their method of cooking is revolting. The ox being thrown upon its back, and secured with thongs, an incision is made through the integument below the sternum; the hand is then introduced, and the vital parts of the agonized beast are wrenched asunder with a brutal violence most distressing to witness. Such is often the multitude, both canine and human, assembled at these scenes of slaughter, that, instead of any provision being laid by for future wants, every morsel disappears within a few hours after the animal expires, many a steak being cut from its flesh with the assagai before life has become

extinct. On the present occasion, it appeared from the numbers assembled, that some previous intimation must have been received of the intended carousal, particularly as other Caffers were still to be seen descending from the neighbouring hills—

> "With that keen second scent of death
> By which the vulture snuffs his food
> In the still warm and living breath!"

Our unexpected arrival produced some cessation of their gastronomic feats, which were, however, speedily resumed after a brief inquiry through our interpreter, whence we came, and what was the object of our journey. Near the carcass of the ox a fire had been kindled for the preparation of a stew, composed of the animal's feet with a proportion of his entrails, just as they had been withdrawn from the body. We received a pressing invitation to partake of the feast, which it ill accorded with our appetites to accept; nevertheless, in order to gratify their wishes rather than our own, we tasted a portion of meat which had been broiled over the embers, and, distributing among them a few beads and other trifles, we exchanged good wishes, and continued our course*. Such is the avidity with which the natives

"Four camels knocked up during this day's march: on such occasions, the Arabs wait in savage impatience, in the rear, with their knives in their hands, ready on the signal of the owner to plunge them into the poor animal, and tear off a portion of the flesh for their evening meal. We were obliged to kill two of them on the spot, the other two, it was hoped, would come up in the night. I attended the

of Cafferland importune those who visit their *umzis* or villages, for presents of beads, and so great is the value attached by them to these articles, which answer, in fact, all the purposes of a metallic currency in civilized nations, that a traveller must never fail to provide himself with a considerable quantity if he is desirous of prosecuting his researches into their country without obstacle or inconvenience, or if he expects to obtain among their dwellings the necessary comforts of food and shelter. We had scarcely turned our backs on the party described, before we were assailed by a host of females, who ran towards us from their huts, vociferating *barsaala, barsaala,* but as we had already made an ample distribution amongst the men, we paid no attention to their entreaties. Shortly afterwards we came up with a wandering band of Caffers, who surrounded us with very menacing applications for a *barsaala*, and seemed disposed to obstruct our progress, had not my com-

slaughter of one ; and dispatch being the order of the day, a knife is struck in the camel's heart while his head is turned to the east, and he dies almost in an instant ; but before that instant expires, a dozen knives are thrust into different parts of the carcass, in order to carry off the choicest parts of the flesh. The heart, considered as the greatest delicacy, is torn out, the skin stripped from the breast and haunches, part of the meat cut, or rather torn from the bones, and thrust into bags, which they carry for the purpose ; and the remainder of the carcass is left for the crows, vultures, and hyænas, whilst the Arabs quickly follow the cafila."—Denham and Clapperton's *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa*, page 23.

panion, from a stronger suspicion of their predatory habits, urged me not to loiter amongst hem, but follow him with all speed. We overtook in the afternoon two of the natives returning home from the fair at Fort Wiltshire with a quantity of the red clay with which they are accustomed to besmear their bodies, a practice already noticed, and which has doubtless obtained for them among earlier travellers the distinction of Red Caffers. This peculiar clay is found in the vicinity of the Fish River, and it is surprising how distant a journey these people will undertake to procure it, so essential is it considered in completing the adornment of their persons. Our guide being in some doubt as to the direction we had taken, we were not sorry to perceive a solitary Caffer at some distance, whom we immediately approached, in the hope of gaining correct information. On his observing, however, that we were making towards him, he bounded off with the speed of an antelope; and as we quickened our pace, he redoubled his, until the chase assumed a regular form, to the great enjoyment of our guide, who had evidently not been recognised by his flying countryman. Hearing himself accosted, as we gained upon him, in his native language, the affrighted Caffer, whose expectation of outstripping us had gradually decreased, immediately faced about, and displayed an attitude of defence; but on learning our real intentions, he dismissed his fears, and readily gave the desired intelli-

gence, glad enough to find that our pursuit had no further object; as it seemed that he had mistaken us for part of a Commando in quest of cattle stolen from the colonists.

A little before sunset we reached the kraal of Galeyka, an old chief, who pressed us to remain with him during the night, in expectation, no doubt, of receiving a handsome *barsaala;* but from our experience of the previous evening, we preferred breathing the pure air of heaven under a star-lit canopy, to the chance of being stifled within a miserable hovel. He then stated that it would be unsafe for us to proceed, as the country was infested with elephants; and if we should fall in with any of them, our escape might not be so fortunate as his own had been in a recent encounter. We nevertheless declined his solicitations, and after partaking of a little milk, in return for which we made him a present of a few beads, as usual, we pursued our route; when Thackwray, who had been previously acquainted with Galeyka, gave me the following particulars of the Chief's adventure with the elephant, to which he had alluded:—"Having come unexpectedly in contact with one of these wild and formidable animals, he wounded it with his assagai; when the infuriated beast rushed quickly towards him, and Galeyka, with a daring peculiar to men in the habit of encountering these prodigious creatures, dashed suddenly, as a last resource, under its belly.

By adopting this novel and bold expedient, and adroitly moving as the huge animal moved, he contrived to keep out of the reach of its proboscis, and to avoid being crushed by its ponderous tread. He continued to dodge about, as it were, in this manner, until the elephant, after repeated but useless efforts to rid itself of the annoyance, became manifestly alarmed, and, uttering a shrill cry, darted into the adjoining thicket; knocking down, however, the poor Galeyka, whose arm and several ribs were broken in the conflict. In this maimed condition the Chief succeeded in effecting his escape, and was just recovering from the injuries he had received, when we visited his kraal."

Night had approached, and darkness overtaken us, whilst we were still wandering in the valleys, our perplexity being rendered still more embarrassing by the ignorance of our guide, and the loneliness of our situation. At length, after we had begun almost to regret our rejection of Galeyka's hospitality, and to think more seriously of his parting caution, we reached a native village, the inhabitants of which, startled at our sudden appearance at such an unusual hour, hurried from their *inhlus*, eagerly inquiring the purport of our visit. This being quickly explained by the interpreter, they readily directed us towards the Missionary Station, and it was not without considerable satisfaction that we found ourselves in less than an hour at Mount Coke, the point of our destination.

CHAPTER II.

Native mode of hunting the Elephant—Scenery at Mount Coke—A Sabbath in Cafferland—Whiteboy, the Interpreter—Wesleyville—Pato—Caffer Hymn, composed by a Native Chief.

It was a source of extreme gratification on our arrival at Mount Coke, after the fatigues of a wearisome journey, to meet with Mr. and Mrs. Kay, who had been fellow passengers with me from England, in 1820. A period of more than six years had elapsed since we parted, and our present meeting in such an uncivilized and remote part of the country was particularly agreeable. I remained here a few days, and before my departure accompanied Mr. Kay to the top of Mount Coke, which commands a most extensive and delightful prospect, and from which we obtained a view of the sea to the westward, at the distance of about thirty miles. In the course of one of our rambles we came to a kloof, which Mr. Kay pointed out to me as the spot where three elephants had been killed a few weeks previously, the only remains now discernible being some of the larger bones, which the hyænas, jackals, and other beasts of prey that infest the country, had been unable to remove. Mr. Kay related to me several extremely interesting particulars respecting the manner of destroying elephants,

pursued by the natives, of which he has since published the following account:—

"On Saturday, the 6th of May, 1826, a numerous herd of elephants was discovered in the immediate vicinity of the Station, which gave me an opportunity of noticing the astonishing excitement produced by circumstances of this nature, and the manner in which they are accustomed to pursue those prodigious creatures. The signal was given by certain individuals, perched on the different high lands round about, whose Stentorian powers served as telegraphic mediums of intelligence, each responding to the shouts of the other. By this means an immense concourse of men and dogs were speedily assembled near the deep and bushy ravine, in which the animals had taken refuge. The clamour of the hunters and the howling of dogs, reverberated by the precipices, and echoing in the disturbed recesses, now became tremendous. Just after we arrived at the place a circumstance occurred, which I cannot remember but with feelings the most grateful. One of the natives, from his exalted station, perceiving that I was standing in the track which some of the elephants were pursuing, instantly came to my help, and with the utmost anxiety portrayed in his countenance hurried me away from the spot. I was not fully aware of the danger until my sable friend had placed me beyond its reach. His kindness and the providence of God were then abundantly mani-

fest. The march of the herd to and fro in their umbrageous covert below, sounded not much unlike the rolling of immense stones, making every thing bend or break before them. The cracking of trees and the falling of branches, together with the hideous screams of the wounded, furnished terrific proof of their fury, and of the havoc they were making. Three out of their number were at length brought to the ground, and several others severely speared. I was frequently constrained to tremble for the safety of the pursuers, whilst witnessing their fearless advances towards the huge and irritated victim, seeing that a slender lance constituted the whole of their armour. To see them in a state of perfect nudity boldly proceeding to within reach of one of these powerful brutes, which, by a single stroke of his proboscis, might have laid them lifeless in the dust, could not but give rise to the most serious apprehensions. Although crowds be engaged in the chase on these occasions, the law enables the man who first pierces the elephant to claim both the honour and benefit of its death. The latter, however, is but small, as he only gets one of the tusks, the Chief laying claim to the other; and custom requires him to furnish a cow and ox for slaughter at the close of the chase, which is usually concluded with mirth and festivity. Of this feast, no chief, I am told, is allowed to partake, because the elephant is considered to be of equal rank with the greatest of their chiefs.

"Their attack upon this noble quadruped is usually made from behind, in which position they are able for some time to elude the keen glance of his extraordinarily small eye; and sometimes even to hamstring him before he is aware of the approach of an assailant. His huge and unwieldy carcass, together with a disproportionately short neck, render him but ill able to turn quickly round upon his adversary. Of this the natives are fully aware, and advantageously avail themselves of his want of agility. When thus engaged in the act of killing him, it is not a little amusing, as well as singular, to hear them lauding the animal, and crying—'Don't kill us, great Captain; don't strike or tread upon us, mighty Chief,' whilst in the intervals between those different intreaties, they cast showers of spears into his tortured carcass. The instant he falls all set up as loud a shout as their exhausted strength will enable them to raise. The tuft of hair on the extremity of the tail is then cut off and taken to the Chief, who generally places it on a pole at the *isangue*, or entrance of his cattle-fold. It there hangs as one of the ensigns of royalty, and as a trophy of victory achieved by his subjects over the inhabitants of the forest. The extremities of the ear and proboscis are likewise cut off, and with much ceremony deposited in some secret place where they are left to decay; no one daring to disturb them afterwards. This being done, and the tusks extracted, the remains are

left to be devoured by dogs, wolves, and vultures. Being somewhat curious, and desirous of examining the internal parts, I requested the natives to assist me in dissecting one of them; but they instantly started back, and looked at each other as if horror-struck. Nothing that I could offer would tempt them to this transgression of ancient usage; nor did they appear at all comfortable under the idea of my committing what to them appeared a dreadful outrage; but intimated that the carcass must be left to perish in the usual way. I was obliged, therefore, to decline my project."

The following day was the Sabbath, and in the morning, while strolling about the vicinity of the settlement, I felt deeply impressed with the beauty of the surrounding scenery. In one direction lay Mount Coke, forming part of a long line of undulating hills, which extended to the westward, until they were lost to sight in the Indian ocean; in another was an immense range of mountains and valleys, where the fleet antelope, and various animals of the forest, roamed at large in all the joyousness of freedom; in the rear was the snow-capped Peak of Winterberg, raising its lofty crest in bold relief above the plains that stretched in wild and natural beauty below. Not a cloud was to be observed in the vast expanse of heaven; while the great luminary of day poured forth an intense dazzling lustre over this tranquil scene, rendering the

native appellation of "Omkangeza," or "rays of light," strikingly descriptive and characteristic of this delightful spot. It was, as I have just observed, the Sabbath morn; and, although no pleasing sound of village bells was heard—although no distinct indications proclaimed the hallowed day of rest,—a general repose of nature pervaded the whole landscape, and seemed to inspire devotion in language more powerfully impressive than any human influence I had ever felt. Loitering along the mountain, I met accidentally two Caffers armed as usual with their assagais, and questioned them, through Mr. Kay's interpreter, respecting their ideas of a future state *. Their attention became arrested; and one of them, an old man, throwing down his assagai, and seating himself on the ground, (a method commonly adopted to show a desire for conversation) exclaimed abruptly, "That is what I want to hear about;" his countenance at the same time brightening up with a degree of interest and animation that I have seldom witnessed among these people. "Where shall I go," said he, "when I die?" The Caffer is very poor

* All the natives who were ever questioned upon the subject, expressed a belief that man's chance of eternity was no greater than that of a dog; and that after death the only prospect was utter annihilation. Not one of them could conceive the most distant idea of a God, the maker of all things and Father of all men. Such a being was so far beyond the comprehension of these people, that they could not imagine any power able to make black and white men the children of one parent.—Owen's *Narrative of Voyages on the Eastern Coast of Africa.*

and very ignorant; he knows nothing. Having addressed them at some length through Whiteboy, the interpreter by whom I was acccompanied, one of them inquired, very shrewdly, "Why God did not destroy the wicked Spirit? Why suffer him to do evil? Did you ever see God? How did he send you the great Word? Out of the skies? Are you sure it is his Word?" putting many other similar questions, which I found no little difficulty in answering satisfactorily to their comprehension. After many ineffectual attempts to make them understand some of the leading truths of Christianity, Whiteboy, the Hottentot, turned round and said to me, in a tone of despair and mortification, "The Caffers, Master! are all stupid; they are blind;" and closing his eyes, he added, "quite blind." "And were you not once so yourself, Whiteboy?" "Yes, Master," he replied, "that is true." "Then explain to these Caffers," I said, "that you were formerly blind and ignorant as they are, but that now you can discern the importance of these things." I found by the tear glistening in his eye, that I had touched a chord which vibrated through the heart of this poor unlettered Hottentot. Turning immediately to the Caffers, he addressed them with a warmth and energy of expression, which it was impossible to witness without feeling deeply interested, whilst he seemed to rivet the attention of

his hearers, and by the fervency of his appeal to awaken in their minds a most powerful impression.

Returning to the Station, I accompanied Mr. Kay, with his household, to a large minosa tree, at a short distance from his dwelling, where, under the shade of its wide-spreading branches, in nature's open temple, we offered up our morning sacrifice of praise. Mountain-scenery lay stretched in all its majestic grandeur around, and as the natives prostrated themselves upon the greensward, beneath a blue and cloudless sky, the mind could not be otherwise than deeply impressed with the force of that sublime and beautiful exhortation, " O come, let us worship and fall down, and kneel before the Lord our Maker. In his hands are all the corners of the earth, the strength of the hills is his also." Prayers being concluded, Mr. Kay delivered an address to the assembled Caffers, which the interpreter translated into their native tongue, sentence by sentence, though not entirely to the satisfaction of the preacher, who was enabled to discover that his meaning was not in every respect clearly conveyed. This is a difficulty with which the missionaries at the commencement of their labours in a barbarous country always have to contend; since it rarely happens that a person is to be procured whose skill as an interpreter unites the equally essential qualities of genuine piety and a sincere devotion to the cause.

Early on the ensuing morning, Thackwray proceeded with me to the Buffalo river, under expectation of falling in with some of the hippopotami, with which it was said to abound; but after anxiously watching the reedy banks, and the dark silent channel for a considerable time, we returned without gratifying our curiosity, or having noticed in our ramble any living objects beyond a numerous flock of plovers (*Charadrii coronati*), and a few other birds of a smaller description. Taking leave of Mr. Kay and his family after breakfast, we proceeded to the Rev. William Shaw's station, called "Wesleyville," a short day's journey from Mount Coke. The atmosphere, as is usual in this part of the country, was remarkably soft and clear; and our ride was again rendered most agreeable by the pleasing diversity of hill and dale, which we traversed in our course. The scenery was on all sides picturesque in the extreme: at one time we crossed a broad and extensive plain, covered with an endless variety of beautiful shrubs and flowers, which bloomed spontaneously in rugged and apparently barren tracts of land, their rich and different colours forming a delightful contrast to the uniform sterility of the soil from which they grew; at another time we wound our way over lofty ridges in the kloofs of which the callodendrum and sideroxylon, sheltered from the winds and nourished by small streams issuing from the cavities of the rock, grew to a considerable size. Late in the

afternoon we reached "Wesleyville," and met with a kind reception from Mr. Shaw, who, shortly after our arrival, proposed a visit to the kraal of "Pato," at a short distance from the Station.

In this Chief, I recognised an acquaintance, having seen him in Graham's Town not long before, where I presented him with a quantity of beads, in return for which he had promised me the tusk of an elephant, if I should pay him a visit. He was seated outside his hut, surrounded by his *Amapakati*, or great men; but on being reminded of his engagement, he declared that he had forgotten both myself and the promise; nor was the fact at all improbable, so numerous must have been the persons from whom he had received similar gifts at Graham's Town. Mr. Shaw, however, desiring to impress on his mind the importance of adhering strictly to a pledge of this description, and telling him that the word of a Chief should always be kept inviolable, he shrugged up his shoulders, and assured us that he had no elephants' tusks in his possession. At this moment a party of Caffers was observed at a short distance, returning from an elephant hunt, one of whom carried a tusk on his shoulder, as a customary tribute to the Chief. Pato now found himself in a dilemma, and requesting me to go down to the Station, whilst he consulted with his people, we left the kraal, but had not reached Mr. Shaw's house before he overtook us bearing under his royal kaross of leopard skin

a small elephant's tusk, which he presented to me, saying, "I am anxious not to be considered a lying man; I now, therefore, fulfil the promise which you tell me I made to you in Graham's Town." He added, that he would come down and finish the *talk* in the morning. Not long afterwards the church bell began to ring for evening prayers; it was an agreeable sound in this remote vale, and brought soothingly to my recollection the scenes of other lands far distant. Proceeding to the church, in which were assembled fifty or sixty Caffers, clad for the most part in their ox-hide karosses, with beads, buttons, and various little charms hung about their persons, and smeared over with a profusion of red clay, which increased their wild expression of countenance, and told at once that it was a heathen congregation shrouded in all the gloom of mental darkness, and sunk to a degree of degradation from which Christianity alone could raise and elevate them into heirs of God and immortality. Mr. Shaw questioned them through an interpreter, as to what they remembered and understood of the address delivered to them on the preceding day. Many of them gave very acute and pertinent replies, evidently showing that they had profited by the zealous exertions of their pastor. On his inquiring what was to be expected from those who had joined the church, (two having been baptized and admitted to communion the day before) one of them replied, that he was to cast off his old

kaross, and put on a new one. At the conclusion of the service the Caffers sang a hymn, to a low and plaintive native air, which was exceedingly affecting. It was indeed a gratifying sight, to witness men just emerging from a state of barbarism,

——— "And with th' unfashion'd fur
Rough clad, devoid of every finer art
And elegance of life,"

singing the high praises of Him "who hath redeemed innumerable millions of immortal spirits from the consequences of the fall, and lifted them, by the power of his grace, to the Heavens of the Great God."

The following is a specimen of a Caffer hymn, composed by a native chief, called Sicana:

Ulinguba inkulu siambata tina,
Ulodali bomi uadali pezula,
Umdala, uadala, idala izula,
Yebinza inquinquis zixeliela;
Utiko umkula gozizuline,
Yebinza inquinquis, nozilimele,
Umzi uakonana subiziele,
Umkokeli, ua sikokeli tina,
Uenze infama zenza ga bomi.—
Imali inkula, subiziele;
Wena Wena q'aba inyaniza,
Wena Wena kaka linyaniza,
Wena Wena klati linyaniza,
Invena inh' inani sibiziele;
Ugaze laku ziman' heba wena,
Usanhla zaku ziman' heba wena;
Umkokeli ua, sikokeli tina,
Ulodali bomi uadali pezula,
Umdala, uadala, idalaizula,
Yebinza inuinquis Zixeliela.

TRANSLATION.

" He who is our mantle of comfort,
The giver of life, ancient on high,
He is the Creator of the heavens,
And of the ever-burning stars.
God is mighty in the heavens,
And whirls the stars around the sky.
We call on Him in his dwelling place,
That He may be our mighty leader,
For He maketh the blind to see.
We adore Him as the only good,
For He alone is a sure defence ;
He alone is a trusty shield ;
He alone is our bush of refuge,
We supplicate Utika, the beautiful, the Holy Lamb,
Whose blood for us was shed,
Whose feet for us were torn,
Whose hands for us were pierced,
Even He,—the giver of life on high,
Who is the Creator of the heavens,
And of the ever-burning stars."

The Station of Wesleyville is situated among the tribes of Pato, Kamo, and Kongo, and may be considered of vast importance to the thickly-populated country around. The site of the Mission village is on the brow of a gently-sloping hill, on an elevated part of which stands the Mission-house, a neatly-thatched dwelling, commanding a pleasant and extensive prospect. A small stream glides gently through the valley, watering the patches of cultivated ground which lie stretched along its margin. In front of the house, a clump of beautiful trees, clothed with luxuriant foliage, rises from the oppo-

site bank, and overhangs this winding stream; whilst a ridge of wild and rocky scenery, thickly interspersed with a variety of shrubs and flowering plants, extends to the right, and at this point intercepts the view. In the other direction the eye wanders over a broad tract of land, which affords fine pasturage to the cattle within a convenient distance from the Missionary Station. On a line with the house stand the church and school, near which are three rows of small cottages erected according to the plans of Mr. Shaw, the founder of this interesting station. Scattered in various directions towards the rear may be seen a number of old Caffer huts, for the construction of which the natives still manifest a strong and decided preference. This prejudice, however, with all others of a savage kind, will doubtless give way, in the course of time, to more enlightened views; and the Station will then not only resemble an English village in external appearance, but the inhabitants, casting off their kaross for European apparel, will, through the indefatigable exertions of their teachers, represent in themselves the manners and habits of an English people.

CHAPTER III.

Superstitions—Witch Doctors—The Wise Woman—Rain-makers—Condition of Females in Caffer Land—Forlorn situation of Widows—Introduction of the Plough—Institution of the Sabbath—Translation of the Scriptures into the Caffer language.

THE difficulties attending a first attempt to establish stations in a country like Cafferland may be in some measure conceived by taking into consideration the animosities which had previously existed between the Colonists and the Caffers, and the cruelties reciprocally practised for a long series of years by the respective parties. The information, however, which was obtained from time to time as to the real disposition of the Caffer; the arrival of settlers from England on the eastern frontier, and the impression at length felt by the Colonial government of the necessity of an alteration in the system hitherto pursued, led at last to an unrestricted intercourse through the Caffer fair, which was established in 1821, at Fort Wiltshire, and of which mention has been made in a foregoing chapter. A door was thus thrown open for the introduction of a more enlightened policy, and Mr. Shaw, availing himself of this favourable circumstance, determined, in 1823, upon taking up his residence with his family in this quarter; and devoting himself entirely to spread the

blessings of Christianity amongst these uncivilized tribes, he founded the station at Wesleyville which auspicious beginning has led to the formation of many other similar stations amongst a people desperately ferocious in their character and habits, whose merciless barbarity had, up to this period, deterred the spirit of enterprise from penetrating into their country.

The advantages which have accrued from Mr. Shaw's indefatigable perseverance in his benevolent labours are already visible in a line of these important establishments, extending along the eastern coast to the frontiers of the Zoolah territory, and affording to the traveller, whether in his mercantile or scientific pursuits, a facility of visiting this interesting country, and with a degree of security previously unknown: thus confirming the remark of Mr. Wilberforce, "that if the interior of Africa was ever explored, we should be indebted for our discoveries to the aid of Missionaries." "We do not undervalue mere geographical or scientific discovery, (says an able writer) when we affirm that the establishment of a Missionary Station, with its knowledge, its morality, its religion, and its schools, amidst a tribe of men before unknown, is beyond comparison the best key for unlocking the mysteries of Africa, the most important conquests that can be made within its immense boundaries."

Although the Missionaries in this country are unopposed by those obstacles which present so formi-

dable a barrier to the progress of Christianity in India and other parts of the world—since the natives of Cafferland can scarcely be said to have any religion at all, and have no priests, nor temples, nor any form of worship—there are, nevertheless, great difficulties to contend with, proceeding from their ignorance, and more especially from their deep-rooted superstitions. One of the most extraordinary of these is their belief in witchcraft, to the operation of which they generally ascribe disease and death; the very infirmities of age being attributed to the same influence. The *Igiaka*, or doctor, being sent for upon emergencies of this nature, gives some root or drug to his patient, accompanying the administration of it with a farcical expression of countenance, and a mysterious assumption of manner, pretending to charm from the sufferer some noxious reptile, by which he alleges that the malady is occasioned, and contriving at the same time secretly to produce one, which is supposed to have been withdrawn from the person afflicted. If the patient should happen to recover, the Igiaka is greatly commended for his skill, and obtains an adequate remuneration; if, on the contrary, the sickness should increase, another doctor called Igiaka-isi-musikaza, or "discoverer of bewitching matter," is then summoned, who professes to discover the party supposed to have bewitched him. The guilt having been affixed, after many absurd ceremonies, upon some unfortunate

wretch, a report is made to the Chief, who directs torture to be inflicted on him, for the purpose of eliciting confession. The usual method of torture is by the application of heated stones to the tenderest parts of the outstretched body, the hands and feet being first made fast to four stakes at equal distances; while myriads of black ants are scattered over the agonized victim, whose skin is exposed to the painful gnawing of these swarming insects. It can be no matter of surprise that innocent persons, subjected to these terrible punishments, should be induced to confess the agency of which they have been accused, and instances are on record of many individuals, perfectly guiltless, who have admitted the crime previously to undergoing the fiery ordeal, through a natural dread of its horrors. Neither can it be matter of doubt that charges of this nature are frequently countenanced by the chiefs to obtain the cattle of their wealthier subjects, since confiscation of property is a certain consequence of the accusation. Nothing therefore can be more deplorable, since this species of tyranny becomes a political engine in the hands of each petty chieftain, and the people are constantly kept in the most humiliating dread of the "Witch Doctor," who panders to the avarice of a despot, and enriches himself by the blood of his tribe.

A striking instance of this superstitious and cruel practice was related to me at a subsequent period by Mr. Shaw, as having fallen under his notice, during

his residence at Wesleyville. The chief Pato's eldest son not having speedily recovered from a recent operation, many of the counsellors of the tribe insisted upon appealing to a wise woman, (persons of either sex assuming the functions of an Igiaka,) in order to ascertain by whom the youth had been bewitched. They were of opinion that a disorder under which Pato himself had been for some time suffering was likewise produced by witchcraft, and that from the same cause had arisen the mortality among his cattle, seven or eight beasts having died within two months. The wise woman having arrived at Pato's kraal, at least seven hundred men and women assembled, and forming themselves into a large circle, the former commenced their preparatory ceremonies by striking on the shafts of their lances with their *intonga,* or fencing sticks. This was done in regular time, and produced a singular effect, while the women accompanied this exercise of the men by clapping their hands and singing. "I was much affected," said Mr. Shaw, "at the sight of such unmixed heathenism, and felt alarmed lest the culprit should be sacrificed, as the note of preparation evidently had the effect of exciting the fury of the people; but the residents of the mission village being all gathered round me at the lower side of the circle, and, like myself, mere spectators of the proceedings, a pleasing contrast was afforded to the painful scene before me, which could not fail to be observed by the

natives. The wise woman was accompanied by a few men and women of the clan to which she belonged. She had tied two or three handkerchiefs round her waist; her face had been coloured, on one side with white clay, and the other had been made quite black with charcoal; her body was smeared with grease and red ochre; two large tufts, made of the hair of wild animals, were fastened on her head, and in her hands she held three spears; altogether, nothing could have been devised by human ingenuity to render her appearance more hideous and disgusting. After running several times round the circle, and performing many strange but unmeaning antics, she delivered a short address, intimating her unwillingness to proceed, and also stating that she knew not what had influenced her, but that she did not feel her usual freedom. One of the counsellors urged her to the most strenuous exertions for the discovery of the culprit, saying, amongst other observations, "We are all weeping; our Chief is already sick; and his cattle are dying every day; and now another evil thing, which we did not expect, has happened; the lad, the son of the Chief, is bewitched; go on, therefore, and let us see how it will end." The artful woman having, drawn this speech from the very man whom she intended to charge with the crime, immediately answered, "I am glad you say so; let us go to your kraal, you must show us the way, and there I will produce and exhibit something." All

now ran off to the man's kraal, where the woman produced a bag of ubootie, or bewitching matter, which appeared to have been hidden there in a pool of water. "My fears," observed Mr. Shaw, "were much excited for the man; but I was relieved, by the information that Pato had given no orders for the seizure of his person or of his cattle; the ceremonies of this day being confined to those which are called 'Ukumbulelo,' in which case, only the bewitching matter is sought out, while the offender is not formally announced. In the sequel I waited on the Chief, and represented to him that, if this man should suffer death, a heinous murder would be committed, which would lie at his door;—that, if such practices continued to prevail, with his sanction, it would prove how useless were all our exertions for the benefit of the people, and that I should be under the necessity of removing to some other tribe more deserving of our labours. The result was, that the man in question was allowed to escape with life, although nothing could prevent the confiscation of his cattle."

Another melancholy effect of superstition is observable in the credence so implicitly given by the Caffers to the influence of persons denominated "Igiaka-lumsulu," or Rain-makers. The country being subject to frequent droughts, and a consequent dearth of pasturage being severely felt by a people whose hopes of support and wealth depend chiefly on

their cattle, rain is looked for at such times with the greatest anxiety; and a belief prevails amongst these infatuated tribes, that it can be withheld or granted at the will of certain wise men, who have obtained the distinction of rain-doctors, and are supported for their imaginary services by their respective Chiefs. On making application for the assistance of one of these necromancers much ceremony prevails: the Chief and his attendant warriors proceed in great state to his dwelling, with presents of cattle; and, after signifying their request in due form, they institute a grand feast on the occasion, which is often continued for several days, while the impostor pretends that he is using his magic charms. At their dismissal, various instructions are delivered, on their adherence to which the expected boon is described entirely to depend. Many of these instructions are simple in the extreme, consisting mostly of cautions to the parties—not to look behind them on their departure—on no account to address one another, or any persons whom they may fall in with on their journey;—the necessity being also inculcated of compelling all whom they may meet to return with them, and follow the same restrictions. If rain occurs, their belief in the supposed rain-maker's art is strengthened and confirmed; if disappointment ensues, their own involuntary departure from his instructions is blamed as the cause of it, and the same idle ceremony is repeated, the conjurer still retaining his wonted in-

fluence. Amidst a variety of circumstances which might be adduced in illustration of this strange delusion, the following particulars were related to me during my stay at Wesleyville:—Pato on one occasion came to Mr. Shaw, and remarked he had frequently heard him say, when preaching, that no man could make rain; that the God of the Bible could alone cause it to descend upon the earth. He complained that in consequence the rain-maker's craft was much endangered, since the Caffers believed in his ability to produce rain on their solicitations; "Let us, therefore," said he, "have the question set at rest. We will have our rain-maker summoned to meet you in an open plain, when all the Caffers of the surrounding kraals shall be present, to judge between yourself and him." Mr. Shaw agreed to this proposition, and appointed a time and place for the trial of their rain-maker's skill. The day arrived, and with it thousands of Caffers from the neighbouring country. The Chiefs all appeared in their war dresses, and everything was arranged for the event, in the full pomp of a Caffer show. Mr. Shaw being confronted with a celebrated rain-maker, declared openly before them all, that God alone gave rain; and the more to convince them, he offered to present the rain-maker with a team of oxen, if he should succeed in causing any to descend within a certain specified time. The rain-maker commenced his ceremonies, which, according to Mr. Shaw's de-

scription, were highly calculated to impose on the ignorant minds of the Caffers; but the time expired, and no rain fell, nor was there the least appearance of its approach. He still continued his exertions, but without effect; till Pato, seeing how the matter was likely to terminate, began to inquire of the rain-maker, with evident dissatisfaction, why he had so long imposed on them? The defence was, that Pato had not treated him with the same liberality as his father, who had always paid handsomely when he wanted rain, and for whom rain had been always supplied, as they well knew, on proper remuneration. Mr. Shaw here took an opportunity of pointing to some half-famished cattle, belonging to the rain-maker himself, which were in view on an adjacent hill, and asked him how it occurred that his own oxen were starving for want of pasturage in the absence of rain; thus clearly representing to the people, that had he possessed the skill to which he pretended, it was not likely he would have neglected his own interests. The rain-maker replied, addressing the people,—"I have never found a difficulty in making rain, until *he* came among us (alluding to Mr. Shaw); but now no sooner do I collect the clouds, and the rain is about to fall in copious showers on the dry and parched soil, than there immediately begins a sound of *ting, ting, ting,* (alluding to the Chapel bell), which puts the clouds to flight, and prevents the rain from descending on

your land." Whether this plea obtained belief or not among the majority of the Caffers, Mr. Shaw could not decide; but this he knew, that Pato had never made the Igiaka any more presents for rain.

It is universally admitted that in all heathen and uncivilized countries the condition of the female sex is wretchedly debased; but in none can it be sunk to a more pitiable state of social degradation than in this land of superstition. In nothing is it more fully manifest that Paganism reverses the very order of nature, and the natural order of society, than in the fact, that in all heathen countries the weaker vessel is uniformly made to bear the heaviest burdens, and that woman is regarded and treated as an inferior being, more nearly allied to the brute than to the human species. In conversation the Caffer commonly classes his *umfaz* (or wife) and *ingegu* (or pack-horse) together; and circumstances of daily occurrence lamentably prove that he looks upon the former as scarcely more valuable than the latter. Indeed, in his conduct towards his cattle he generally displays much more feeling than towards the partner of his bosom. Whilst *he* idly lounges about, reposing in the shade, basking in the sun, or going from hamlet to hamlet in quest of news, *she* must be busily employed, not indeed like the women of ancient Greece, or the wives of the Bedouins, in weaving and grinding at the mill, but in a manner far more laborious. Building, digging, sowing,

planting, and reaping, are occupations that devolve wholly upon the females; and besides these severe employments they are "hewers of wood and drawers of water." Like those of the earliest ages, "at the time of the evening, even the time when women go out to draw water," numbers of Caffer mothers are frequently seen with their sucking children tied on their backs, and with vessels upon their heads, trudging towards the fountain or river for water—a custom which appears also to have prevailed in the days of Homer *.

On the death of the husband the wife is compelled to leave the kraal, when her relations and friends set fire to the hut inhabited by the deceased, breaking all the utensils which it contained, and consuming them in the flames; but sharing among themselves all the beads, and similar articles of value, the unfortunate widow being reduced to utter destitution. "Since the death of Islambie," (says Mr. Young in a letter from Mount Coke,) "almost all the people of this tribe, both small and great, have shaved their heads, which is a custom among them when any of their great chiefs die, and gives them a very singular appearance. All the wives of Islambie (ten in number) are now gone into the bush, where they will remain for some time. Their karosses, caps, &c., are buried, and their beads, buttons, and other trinkets are given away; so that when the time is expired for

* Kay's Caffrarian Researches.

their leaving the bush, they then have to get new karosses, &c. This custom is also attended to by the common people, an instance of which I witnessed a few weeks ago. When the husband died, his wife with her infant was driven into the large bush near Mount Coke, where she continued five days and nights without food, except a few roots she gathered, which just kept her alive. When she came out of the bush she came first to Mount Coke, but could scarcely walk, in consequence of having been so long deprived of proper nourishment while suckling her child. The weather had been very cold during the time, in consequence of heavy rains. The infant, not having strength to endure such a trial, only lived a day or two afterwards. When she came to our house, she requested me to give her a sheepskin to screen her from the inclemency of the weather." Whilst in the neighbourhood of Fort Wiltshire, I met with a poor old female Caffer who, having lost her husband, had been stripped in consequence of all she possessed. In this forlorn state of widowhood and penury she was driven forth in the winter of her days, a wandering outcast, to seek a miserable pittance from casual bounty; every tribe regarding her under such circumstances as one bewitched, withholding from her therefore all sympathy, and not allowing her to approach their dwellings. She had no covering but the remnant of an old blanket, which was scantily drawn across her waist. The weather

at this time was cold, and she was evidently suffering from its keenness; her countenance was haggard and woe-begone; she complained of sickness and of hunger, and bitterly reproached the tribe who had thus deserted her in the hour of calamity and privation; feeling more than all the unnatural conduct of her son, who had even stripped her of her kaross, as she was driven from her home, the recollection of which seemed to produce an agony of grief. Struck with her emaciated appearance, as she bent over the embers of an expiring fire, the tears flowing rapidly down her furrowed cheeks, I held out my hand to relieve her distress, when she raised her eyes towards me, and betrayed such a sad expression of wretchedness and want as I never before remember to have witnessed. Turning to the interpreter, she exclaimed, with apparent surprise, "Is this for me? What could a stranger see in such a poor unhappy creature to bestow on her so many beads?" I could hear, as I left her, the joyful exclamation of gratitude for this unexpected relief; and I could not but in return entreat the protection of Him who "tempers the wind to the shorn lamb," on behalf of one so utterly destitute and ready to perish.

Mr. Shaw relates a similar circumstance that fell under his observation, but of a still more aggravated character. One of the petty chiefs commanded that his mother, an aged and infirm creature, should be taken by some of his people to the bush, and there

put to death, considering that she had become a burden to herself as well as to her relatives. She was carried in consequence to the destined spot, in obedience to his orders; but, owing to her piteous supplications, the murderous intention was abandoned by those to whose "tender mercies" she had been committed, and she was left in the forest on promising never to return again to the kraal. On the following morning, however, the son found to his surprise that his wretched mother had appeared alive in the village, when he became exceedingly indignant with his minions, and determined on seeing himself that his wishes were carried into execution. Accompanying, therefore, his people to the forest with their victim, he ordered her to be bound to a tree, and left to perish. In vain she entreated for food; in vain, amidst the prolonged fever of her sufferings, she begged for "Water—water;" the unnatural son, who dwelt within hearing of her cries, only answered, as they broke successively through the stillness of evening, "No—Mother! you have lived too long already; you must now die." As night approached, her piercing shrieks still resounded through the forest, mingling with the fierce howls of the hyænas. The morning dawned and she was a corpse. In order as much as possible to check such atrocious cruelties, Mr. Shaw had erected the cottages mentioned in a preceding chapter as an asylum for unfortunate and persecuted widows; and although much opposed

at first in his meritorious design, through the superstitious prejudices of the natives, he nevertheless persevered in his charitable efforts, until they became daily more impressed with a sense of his beneficial labours, and began quietly to acquiesce in his plans for thus ameliorating the condition of their unhappy females. The practice being customary among the Caffers to bestow on those who have distinguished themselves by any particular exploit some appellation characteristic of their deeds, an opportunity was readily seized by them in the present instance of conferring on Mr. Shaw, for his indefatigable exertions in favour of the sex, the name of *Umkeneto Umfazi*, signifying "shield of the women;"—a title by which he was known amongst the tribes, and of which he had just reason to feel proud.

Amongst other services attributable to the zeal of Christian Missionaries, it may not be amiss to mention on this occasion the introduction of the plough, which is now more or less adopted at their various stations;—thus alleviating the laborious drudgery of those tasks imposed principally on the female population, and tending to prove that Christianity scatters in its progress the seeds of civilization and of social order. When this new implement of agriculture was first introduced at Wesleyville, the Chief followed its track along the field in silent admiration; and coming up to the assembled spectators, exclaimed, in allusion to the advantages to be derived from its

use, "These *Abafundis* (Missionaries) have brought a *thing* into the land worth more than ten wives." The language of the country has also been another object of serious consideration with the Missionaries throughout their respective stations. By unwearied attention they have at length succeeded in reducing the peculiar *patois* to a grammatical form, so that a large portion of the Scriptures has been already translated into Caffer; and as the whole Bible is now preparing to be laid before this vast population in their native language, they will in the course of time be enabled to "read in their own tongue the wonderful works of God." The tribes speaking this dialect, with but slight variation, are computed to amount to at least six hundred and fifty thousand souls.

The three ruling Chiefs of the Ghonaquas, who reside in the vicinity of this station, *Pato*, *Kama*, and *Congo*, have embraced Christianity; and on the 29th of October, 1833, issued a proclamation, enforcing the due observance of the Sabbath throughout the whole of their tribes.

"Oh, what a conquest hath the Cross obtain'd!
There, where of old a hell of darkness reign'd,
And Crime and Havoc, fiend-begotten pair,
In mortal bosoms made their savage lair,
And issued thence, to riot, rage, or kill,
Like incarnations of a demon's will,—
The peace that passeth understanding grows,
And earth seems born again without her woes;

So wondrously the spell divine descends,
And man with Nature in communion blends.
The isles have seen Him! and the deserts raise
Anthems that thrill the halls of heaven with praise:
Crouching and tame the tiger passions lie,
Hush'd by the gaze of an Almighty eye;
Temples and homes of sacred truth abound,
Where Satan once with all his crew was found;
And hark! at sunset while the shady calm
Of forest coolness floats on wings of balm,
As roams the pilgrim in that dying glare,
From a lone hamlet winds the voice of prayer,—
Breath of the soul by Jesus taught to rise,
And blend with music heard beyond the skies!
Ecstatic thought! the zenith of our dreams!
Error has died in Truth's victorious beams!"

* While these sheets have been passing through the press, the following pleasing accounts have reached this country of the firm and steady determination of these Chiefs to refuse joining the other tribes in their attack upon the colony.

"The Chiefs Pato, Kama, Congo, and Umgai remained firm friends of the British, and had done all in their power to prevent the attack. A council of war had been held by the brothers, at which Pato stated he had been called a coward by the hostile Chiefs for not joining them. He however declared that a coward he would remain, as he was determined not to fight against the English. He declared that he would 'go out from amongst all the Chiefs who should engage in the attack for ever;' all his brothers concurred in this opinion. The brothers had shown the greatest zeal to protect the colonists, and had risked their own lives and property to save those of the English."—*Morning Herald, April 23rd,* 1835.

CHAPTER IV.

The *Amaquati*—An Evening Entertainment—Sham Fight—Fish River Bush—Elephant Hunt—Bivouac and Conflagration—A Night in the Forest—Hottentot's Adventure with a Rhinoceros—A Caffer Queen—Death and Character of Gaika—Untimely end of John Thackwray.

On the morning of my departure from Wesleyville, the Chief Pato, from whom I had previously received the elephant's tusk, waited upon me at Mr. Shaw's residence, accompanied by a party of his followers, to receive the customary presents. His expectations having accordingly been more than satisfied, he grasped with glistening eyes the much-coveted beads, his eagerness on this occasion inducing the interpreter to remark, "Now is Pato like a wolf clutching his prey." Fearful that his companions, who were assembled outside the door, would on his return to them beset him for a share of the donation, he cunningly prevailed on Mr. Shaw to take charge of his treasure until a favourable opportunity should be presented of removing it with secrecy to his dwelling.

Leaving Wesleyville, we crossed a ford in front of the station-house, and alighting at the opposite kraal of the Chief Kaina, were much struck with

the picturesque appearance of the spot we had just quitted, which, surveyed from this point, presents a beautiful subject for the pencil, contrasted with the wild and uncultivated tract of country that surrounds it. The prospects on every side still continued of that pleasing and diversified character which had hitherto distinguished our excursion: it was only, however, in crossing the summits of various hills that we caught a glimpse of scattered huts, lying sequestered in the vales beneath, and partially obscured by shady mimosa trees; but whenever it happened that we were observed at a distance by the inhabitants, they quickly sallied from their dwellings, and pursued us with the usual vociferations of "*bœrsaala,*"—a term of importunity with which the traveller in this country must soon become familiar. We noticed on our route a number of boys confined within a circular enclosure, whose bodies were daubed over with white clay; and on inquiring the cause of their singular appearance, we learned they were the *Amaquati,* or newly circumcised, who are not permitted, for a certain period after the operation, to associate with the other inhabitants of their village. It is a singular fact that the rite of circumcision prevails throughout Caffer-land, although, whatever may have been the origin of its institution with the natives, it can only be considered now as a mere custom, by which a boy obtains the privileges of manhood. It is still more remarkable

that the operation is invariably performed according to the prescribed form of the Mosaic law ; and as it must be undergone by the children before they can reside at the village of their Chief, its consummation at an early age is much desired by their parents and relations. Their dress during this seclusion, which extends to a period of two or three moons, is composed of a long leafy kind of mat, which they coil round their bodies with great dexterity; in the way of exercise and amusement.

While the dimness of evening was stealing around our path, passing a narrow winding track through a deep and shady glen, absorbed in silent admiration of the scene, the Caffer guide came suddenly up, requesting, in an under tone, and with an air of mysterious importance, that I would take this opportunity of requiting him for his services. On my expressing surprise at this abrupt application, and desiring him to wait until we had reached the end of our journey, he explained his motive for making so unseasonable a request, by stating that we were now approaching the kraal of his Chief who would be sure to deprive him of the greater portion, if the remuneration was bestowed in his sight. I therefore complied most readily with his wishes, for I had found him exceedingly useful and intelligent on the route.

Our return to the residence of Botuman was hailed on his part with the same cordiality which he had

previously evinced towards us; and we were immediately invited to his hut, where our seats had scarcely been taken round the fire before he began to inquire eagerly for "news." He was extremely inquisitive respecting all particulars of our journey from the period at which we had left him, every occurrence being minutely related to him by the guide. In the course of the evening hearing the old Chief speak in a loud and irritated tone, and apparently under considerable excitement, I found upon inquiry that his anger had been roused by the refusal of our guide to show him the quantity of beads which had been given to him for his hire. I understood the termination of his wrathful speech to imply that the poor guide had incurred his serious displeasure;—that "he was but the dog sent to run before the white men, and that the very eyes by which he found his way belonged to his Chief!" The only effect produced on the interpreter by this observation was a sullen and obstinate silence, no inclination being shown on his part, during my stay in the hut, to satisfy the cupidity of his superior.

The usual refreshments of milk and millet were produced: on my looking rather squeamishly at the greasy basket which contained the former, and showing some hesitation to taste what it contained, Botuman directed me to be informed that I need be under no apprehension, as it was milk belonging to the Chief, at the same time partaking of it himself. Mr.

Kay remarks in his Researches :—"Seldom or ever do the rulers of Caffraria receive or drink the milk which is the property of a plebeian, even although the latter be one of their own subjects. This has, in all probability, originated in their great and continual dread of poisons, and a fear lest some designing individual should mix something of a deleterious nature with the draught he might administer to them. Such, indeed, is the universal prevalence of evil and malignant principles among them, and such the powerful influence of superstitious fears, that the great mass of this interesting people may be said to stand in jeopardy of their lives daily." Part of a small antelope miserably dressed was afterwards introduced on a piece of coarse mat, when the Chief, grasping one extremity in his hand, presented the meat to his opposite neighbour, by whom, with the assistance of an assagai, it was literally torn asunder, when further subdivisions were made for the company by a similar mode of dissection. A novel and somewhat amusing spectacle was exhibited in these hungry Caffers tearing and devouring the flesh of this animal with all the voracity of half-famished barbarians. The greater part of the night was consumed in noisy declamation, and not until the near approach of morning did the natives separate for their respective dwellings, leaving us in quiet possession of this smoky hovel.

The fire, which up to this hour had blazed cheer-

fully, was now reduced to a few dying embers; and the vermin of various descriptions that interrupted our repose were almost beyond endurance. Rats and mice seemed perfectly at home, passing and repassing through the numerous apertures on all sides of the rush building. In the morning I visited Botuman's cattle kraal, where his men were busily engaged in milking; the place being distinguished by a lofty pole at the entrance, from which an elephant's tail was suspended,—the prevailing ensign of royalty throughout all the border tribes. At my request, Botuman indulged us afterwards by permitting his people to exhibit their peculiar mode of warfare. Orders having been given for making the requisite preparations, all who could be collected repaired to a small hut adjoining the Chief's residence, the depository of their martial equipments, and speedily came forth in readiness for action. Their war attire consisted simply of a large shield, called the *umkoneto*, which was sufficient to cover the whole body, and was borne in the left hand with a number of assagais, one of these javelins being carried in the right, prepared for hurling at the foe. Their heads were encircled with a band fancifully decorated with small beads and quills of the porcupine, and assuming the appearance of a coronet, to each side of which was attached the wing-feathers of the blue crane. Thus armed for the pretended combat, they rushed down to the plain with a loud war-

whoop, as if in the act of charging an enemy, and displayed an admirable mimicry of a real conflict. At one time they approached cautiously, as if to survey the position of their foes; at another they suddenly halted, as though taken by surprise; then again balancing their assagais with a tremulous motion, they sent them quivering through the air; and afterwards, appearing to signify the return of their opponents to the assault, they covered themselves with their invulnerable shields of oxhide. The scene was altogether of a most animated description, and well depicted their rude and inefficient system of warfare. At the conclusion of this bloodless engagement, I was called upon to remunerate the warriors for their exertions; and was not a little amused at the idea of being solicited by the more inexperienced of the number for an extra present, in consideration of the bruises and scratches which they had inflicted on themselves through awkwardness in wielding their weapons. After satisfying and putting them all in good humour, we left Botuman's kraal, and having crossed the Keiskamma, proceeded to the Fish River Bush, where Thackwray, an experienced elephant-hunter, desirous of renewing his occupation, had appointed a meeting with the person who generally attended him on these occasions.

The country in this neighbourhood abounds with romantic scenery: the sides of the lofty mountains

are in many places thickly wooded; whilst in other parts huge masses of ponderous rock, " in craggy nakedness sublime," overhang the deep and gloomy ravine. The river flowing calmly in the hollow between those frowning heights, which slope gradually towards its banks, many hundred feet beneath their summit, empties itself into the sea in a south-easterly direction. Having myself a strong inclination to witness an elephant hunt, I determined on accompanying Thackwray in his pursuit, during which it was our intention to have visited a spot called *The Cave*, his usual resort upon these occasions; but on our way towards it we came upon the track of elephants, evidently quite fresh, from which my companion felt assured that the animals could not be far distant. Making our way through the entangled forest, we arrived at an eminence, when Thackwray suddenly exclaimed, "There they are!"—having descried the objects of his search at some distance, though my inexperienced eye was unable to distinguish them amidst the surrounding bush. Descending a dark ravine, through which it was necessary to pass in order that we might approach the elephants unobserved, we were compelled to dismount and lead our horses over the roots and branches of trees that had been torn up and scattered by the animals in their progress. When Thackwray and his assistant had loaded their rifles, we took a circuitous direction, and arrived at a thicket,

where we secured our horses under the screen of its umbrageous foliage, and having duly reconnoitred the herd, crept on to the encounter. The rays of the setting sun were gilding the mountain-tops, leaving the valley in deep shade, when we penetrated into its gloomy recesses. The quiet which reigned throughout this solitude was occasionally broken by the crash of falling branches torn from their parent trunks by the elephants, which stood browsing in indolent security: then all was again hushed, as we moved cautiously forward to take a deliberate survey of the herd, which we discovered to be very numerous. It was requisite carefully to mark the direction of the breeze, so as to keep the elephants to windward, since our nearer approach might otherwise have been betrayed by the remarkable acuteness of their scent. Whilst endeavouring to get within shot, Thackwray observed an elephant coming towards him, and when it had approached within thirty or forty yards of the spot where he was stationed, he fired, and his shot being quickly followed by that of his attendant, all was confusion in an instant. The report of the guns and the screams of the wounded animal had disturbed the whole herd, which rushed down the valley with tremendous violence, bending and crushing in their descent whatever opposed their progress. We followed the track of the wounded elephant, which had bled profusely; and found, on reaching the place where it fell, that it had

already expired, one ball having penetrated behind its shoulder, and the other through the proboscis into its chest.

It is only within the last thirty or forty years that the elephants of India and Africa have been compared with one another, and found to be as different in species as the sheep is from the goat, or the horse from the ass. The size and habits of the elephants in both countries are nearly the same, but they differ by many external marks which are easily to be distinguished. The ears of the African elephant are much larger, for instance, than those of the Indian: in the latter they are of moderate size, in the former they are quite enormous, and cover the whole shoulder of the animal. The tusks are also larger, particularly in the females. The white ridges of enamel which mark the crowns of the molar teeth are lozenge-shaped in the one, and run in irregular wavy parallel lines across the surface of the tooth in the other; and finally the Asiatic elephant has five hoofs on the fore-feet, and four on the hind, whilst the African has only four on the fore-feet, and three on the hind. In fact, from our intimate relation with India, we see the Asiatic species brought home almost daily; but since the time of the Ptolemies no nation has had sufficient enterprise to domesticate the African elephant, or apply it to the purposes of war; though the Egyptians of that period, and, before their time, the Carthaginians and Nu-

midians, used them for this purpose, precisely as the Asiatic species is at this day used in the East. It even appears probable that they bred in a domestic state among these people, a fact which has never been witnessed in modern times. According to the testimony of Pliny and other ancient writers, they were formerly abundant in the forests of Barbary and Mauritania: at present, however, they are only found to the south of the Great Desert; but the enormous quantities of ivory which are annually brought to Europe from the interior of Africa announce the countless multitudes of them which must exist in these remote and unexplored countries. Formerly they were numerous within the boundaries of the colony, but they have been so much hunted of late years, that they have retired beyond the frontiers, and are now only found in the neighbourhood of the Great Fish River.

The shades of evening were closing fast upon us as we retraced our steps up the mountain-side to the thicket in which we had left our horses. Here we collected all the dead wood we could find, and kindled a fire; when a strong wind carried the flames to the dry grass around us, which speedily becoming ignited, all our efforts to extinguish the blaze were unavailing. The conflagration was grand and terrific, as it extended with fearful rapidity in one overpowering torrent of flame, spreading devastation in its course, and producing in the mind a most painful feeling of

alarm, until a tempestuous rain fortunately checked its fury. Our situation had now become far from comfortable: wrapping my cloak around me, I sought refuge in the bush, while the storm raged with unabated violence for several hours: I was, however, frequently compelled to leave my shelter, and assist in heaping fresh fuel on the fire, which we now found almost as difficult to preserve, as we had lately to extinguish. About midnight our horses, which had been fastened to some trees behind us, made a sudden start, broke their bridles, and rushed past us, evidently much terrified.

> "From the jungle-cumbered river
> Comes a growl along the ground;
> And the cattle start and shiver,
> For they know full well the sound."

We hastily seized our guns, expecting some unwelcome intruder; but after waiting a few moments in suspense, all was again quiet. Having little inclination to sleep, we sat around the fire, when Thackwray related many perilous adventures in which he had been at various times engaged. He was an English settler, and made no secret of having been concerned in an illicit trade with the Caffers, previously to the removal of restrictions, and the establishment of the fair at Fort Wiltshire. He recounted several instances of good faith observed by the Caffer Chiefs with whom he had dealt in transactions of this nature. Having laid in a large stock of beads in

order to carry on this species of traffic, he became at last, in consequence of great depreciation in their value, and through a combination of other unfortunate circumstances, much involved in pecuniary difficulties; and was under the necessity of having recourse to the dangerous pursuit of elephant shooting, as the readiest means of extrication. This mode of living in the bush, as he termed it, he found extremely wearisome and hazardous. On one occasion a herd of elephants pursued him and his companion to the edge of a frightful precipice, their only chance of escape being to let themselves down on a projecting rock at some distance below the brink. Scarcely had they accomplished this before an elephant came up, and attempted to reach them. In this situation Thrackwray could easily have shot the animal from beneath, but was deterred by the apprehension that its huge carcass might fall upon them, and thus cause their inevitable destruction.

The moon, which was in its first quarter, had shone at intervals during the early part of the night in the stormy sky above us, throwing a faint gleam of light upon the wild and dreary prospect; but now heavy clouds, driven onwards by the tempest, obscured the heavens, while the hoarse wind mingling fitfully with the hideous screams of different beasts of prey, increased the gloominess of our situation. Mr. Rose has thus described a night which he passed in the same part of the country. "The

stars shone in brightness and in beauty in a dark blue sky; I listened, and at times caught wild, remote sounds—the nameless sounds of night. Who that has passed a night in savage solitudes has not felt how distinct its sounds are from those of day—has not discovered a voice and a language in the night-wind as it moaned by, different from the rush of any wind on which the sun ever shone—like spirit-warnings from the past? I listened, and could imagine in the distant booming hollow noises, that hundreds of elephants were crossing the hills; and again all was still as death: then would come the wild melancholy howl of the wolf, and its short whoop, the next nearer than the first; then, by sending a brighter flame from the fire, all would again be hushed; and then the stillness was interrupted by the croak of the night-raven, as it sailed down the ravine, catching the scent of the dead elephant;—that ceased, and I heaped more dry wood upon the fire, until it threw up its bright flames, gleaming with an indistinct and lurid light on the surrounding bushes. Then came a strange noise, as of some animal that was approaching us; it came nearer, and roused my companion, who said it was the hyæna with its hideous laugh and chatter—the most wild, unnatural sound that breaks the silence of night in these tremendous solitudes."

At daybreak Thackwray went in search of our horses, whilst I remained in the enjoyment of a quiet

doze, having now more disposition to sleep than I had felt during the night. A number of vultures and other birds of prey kept hovering over the spot where I was reposing, as if doubtful whether I was an object calculated to appease their voracious appetites. I was just on the point of settling their doubt by raising my gun to fire, when Thackwray approached and prevented me, by stating that he had just seen a troop of elephants near at hand. I rose immediately, and perceived eight or ten of these gigantic quadrupeds marching past at no great distance, the male leading the way, the females with their young ones following in a direct line across a grassy savannah, all apparently bending their course down to the river.

Thackwray succeeded after a long search in finding the horses, which had fared badly, having been compelled to browse on shrubs and underwood. We had suffered considerably during the night from want of water, but obtained a partial alleviation of our thirst by roasting some branches of the spekboom, *Portucalaria Afra*, which had a juicy, pungent flavour, and tended in some degree to refresh us. Whilst we were engaged in exploring the neighbourhood for water, our attention was arrested by the sagacity of some elephants in a kloof just below us. Dismounting that we might approach them with greater caution, we perceived several issuing from the bush; and while Thackwray descended to obtain a

shot at a large male with enormous tusks, perambulating in calm and dignified stateliness around the troop, I remained on an elevated spot, whence I could command a view of the animals feeding beneath. Among the herd were several young ones frisking—if such a term may be applied to these clumsy animals—with uncouth and awkward gambols, in all the natural freedom of their early vigour: one of them, rather larger than a calf, was standing between the fore-legs of its dam, which was suckling it, and caressing it at the same time with her proboscis. As I continued to watch the scene, I saw Thackwray wave his hand for me to retire out of view, for he was now cautiously creeping forward under cover of the brushwood, to get within shot; but the male elephant caught sight of me, before I could conceal myself from observation, when, raising its trunk, and flapping its large ears against its shoulders, it uttered a shrill cry, and dashed, with the whole herd at its heels, into the thickest part of the covert, where it was useless to follow. Mounting our horses again with the intention of abandoning all further pursuit, and of seeking some human habitation in order to obtain refreshment, of which we felt much in need, we rode away; but had not advanced far before Thrackwray discovered a pair of fine ivory tusks actively engaged in an adjacent part of the bush. This was too great a temptation for him to withstand; and proceeding towards the

spot, he ventured so close before he fired, that the cocking of his piece gave the first intimation of danger to the elephant, which at the same instant received the fatal ball. The poor beast ran for some distance before it fell; Thackwray marked it with his initials, meaning to return at some future time for its tusks, as well as for those of the other which he had shot on the preceding day.

My curiosity with regard to elephant-shooting was now perfectly satisfied, and the weather being cold and wet, we resolved on returning without delay to Fort Wiltshire. On our route we met a celebrated elephant-hunter, a Hottentot, of the name of Skipper, whose horse had lately been killed under him by a rhinoceros. He stated, in reference to this disaster, that before he had time to raise his gun to his shoulder, the animal rushed at him with great fury, thrust its horn into the horse's chest, throwing horse, Hottentot and all, over its back. The rhinoceros went off without attempting to do him any further injury, whilst he was in vain grappling for his gun to take a shot at the animal in its retreat. "But," said he, "though he was too quick for me this time, I may meet him again some day, when I shall not forget to *betaal* him."

Mr. Rose has so ably pourtrayed this noted individual, that I cannot refrain from giving the description in his own words. "Skipper, one of the Hottentots, was far the most singular figure in the group: his large hat, with its round raised top, and strangely-

formed brim, throwing a dark shadow over his dusky visage; his deeply-sunken eyes, his high cheek-bones, his mustache large and black; then his dress—his trowsers tucked up to the knee, showing bare legs that defied thorns; one shoulder-belt, from which the pouch and powder-horn were suspended, and another supporting his hatchet for cutting out the tusks, and his bag for holding the wild honey. His jacket, too, of many-coloured patches, 'that seemed to show variety of wretchedness;' here, however, it was but seeming, for Skipper was one of the boldest and most successful shooters in the country; but his gains, while these lasted, went only to keep the canteen in a roar, for he never could be persuaded to purchase cattle or acquire property. Methinks I see the extraordinary old man now before me, coolly shaking the ashes from his large pipe, while the elephants are feeding within a dozen yards of him. I asked him how many wild beasts he had shot in his life: his list I cannot accurately remember; but there were, I think, two rhinoceroses, one lion—when all his companions fled—I know not how many elephants, tigers, wolves, &c.; but it finished with two Caffers; for Skipper was not a man of nice distinction. 'I think, Skipper,' said I, 'you would smoke if you were between the tusks of the elephant?' 'No, Sir,' he replied, without the slightest change of countenance, apparently taking my speech literally, 'for he would smell me.'"

We reached Fort Wiltshire late in the evening

and having obtained some refreshment, retired to rest with very different feelings from those which we had entertained on the preceding evening in the *Veld*. Whilst I was at breakfast on the following morning with the Commandant, the Chief Gaika entered the apartment, accompanied by his favourite Queen, Tota. I prevailed upon her majesty on this occasion to part with her full-dress cap, an article of attire which I had hitherto endeavoured in vain to procure at the various places lately visited by me in Cafferland; the females being unwilling to dispose of this cap, from the circumstance of only possessing one, and seeming to regard it as a sacred gift, since it had been generally presented to them by their husbands at the time of their marriage. It is made of the skin of the little blue antelope, with the hair inside, decorated with a profusion of beads, and, from their mode of wearing it, has rather an ornamental appearance. The Commandant showed the queen his own wife's cap, and asked if she would consent to exchange. She acknowledged it to be very fine, but preferred her own, as the former, she thought, would soon be worn out or spoiled on her dirty head: a remark the truth of which could not be questioned, as she was smeared all over with red clay and grease.

The appearance of Gaika about thirty years before this period has been thus described by Mr. Barrow:—

"Gaika was at this time under twenty years of age,

of an elegant form and a graceful and manly deportment, height about five feet ten inches, his face of a deep bronze colour, approaching nearly to black, his skin soft and smooth, his eyes dark brown, and full of animation, his teeth regular, well set, and white as the purest ivory, his countenance open, but more marked with the habit of reflection than is usually observed in that of the Caffer; he had the appearance, indeed, of possessing in an eminent degree a solid understanding and a clear head. To every question that related to their manners, customs, laws, and various points, he gave without embarrassment or reserve direct and unequivocal answers; and it is to him I am principally indebted for the little information I am enabled to give concerning the Caffer nation. His understanding was not more strong than his disposition appeared to be amiable; he seemed to be the adored object of his subjects. The name of Gaika was in every mouth, and it was seldom pronounced without symptoms of joy. Like the Chiefs in the Colony, he wore a brass chain suspended on the left side from a wreath of copper beads that encircled his head; on his arm he had five large rings cut out of the solid tusks of elephants, and round his neck was a chain of beads: his cloak was faced with skins of leopards, but he threw his dress aside, and, like the rest of his people, appeared entirely naked."

Such Gaika appeared in his own country, among

his own people, in 1797. The following picture of him is drawn from his appearance in the colony, or at the frontier posts, in his old age, full of caution, if not of suspicion, and depressed by many fearful recollections. "His person was not so gigantic as that of many of his countrymen, neither was his aspect calculated to command. His countenance was neither graceful nor assuming, and when in the pursuit of spirituous liquors, to which he was attached, he lost both the dignity of the commander and the man. His general habits were marked by depravity and insincerity; yet, notwithstanding all his defects, he was not deficient in policy. He exacted respect without the exercise of austerity; and to his art and address alone may be ascribed his long, pacific, and successful rule *."

Fort Wiltshire is a quadrangular building, with a small bastion at each corner; one side consists of stabling, another is appropriated to the officers. The front is occupied by victuallers and a canteen for the supply of the troops, and the opposite side by the soldiers. It is surrounded by a high wall, at the outposts of which a guard is kept constantly stationed. The fort was planned and erected under the superintendence of Colonel Wiltshire, formerly

* This celebrated Chief died on the 13th of November, 1829, after a long and painful illness, during which several persons, accused of *bewitching* him, among whom were two of his wives, fell victims to his superstition.

Commandant on the frontier, from whom it takes its name. A detachment of troops is regularly quartered here, to protect the Colonists from the predatory incursions of the Caffers. This military station is situated on the Keishamma river, surrounded by hills and mountains, which reflect upon it in summer the most intolerable heat.

Leaving Fort Wiltshire, we crossed the Fish River, and proceeded by way of Hermanau's Kraal, through Groveller's Kloof, to Graham's Town, which we reached the same evening. Here I parted with Thackwray, who went soon afterwards to obtain the tusks of those elephants which he had shot during our recent excursion.

Having been accompanied by this enterprising young man throughout my first visit to Cafferland, I was much shocked on learning from the Colonial Journal, some time afterwards, that he had lost his life in an encounter with elephants similar to that I have described, and almost on the very spot which had been the scene of our recent adventure. It appeared that he was pursuing his usual occupation, accompanied by a Hottentot, when they fell in with a herd of elephants, and wounded one. On seeing it fall, the Hottentot supposed that it was dead; but on his approach the animal rose and rushed furiously towards him: he threw himself instantly on the ground, and the enraged elephant passed him by, tearing up and scattering the trees in its progress,

but darting into the covert where Thackwray stood, in the act of reloading his gun, it knocked him down, and thrust one of its tusks through his thigh, then, lifting him up with its trunk, dashed him about with the greatest violence, and, trampling upon him, finished the work of destruction. When the mangled body was discovered it presented the most appalling spectacle.

It is but an act of justice to the memory of this unfortunate man to state, that, during the journey on which he accompanied me, he evinced so much kindness of disposition, that the natives, to many of whom he had been previously known, welcomed him with a degree of cordiality and esteem highly creditable to each party. His unassuming manners, his coolness in the moment of danger, far removed from all foolhardiness, created a favourable impression on his behalf. He was of low stature, a spare, bony young man, whose sun-burnt features gave him the expression that belongs to a wanderer over the mountains, whose life is a succession of perils. Few will read his brief and mournful history without regretting that experience so valuable, courage so undaunted, and fortitude so enduring, had not been made subservient to higher aims than merely seeking a scanty provision for the supply of his daily wants, and that his end should have been so untimely and distressing.

CHAPTER V.

Theopolis—The Cowie River—Bathurst—Poortes—Cottage—Inn at the Bushman's River—Travellers benighted—Anecdote—Dreary Ride—Hottentot and Hyæna—Voyage from Port Elizabeth—A Gale off the Cape—Loss of the Government Schooner Francis.

QUITTING Graham's Town, I proceeded towards Theopolis, a station about five-and-twenty miles distant towards the coast. The heat of the day being exceedingly oppressive, I had deferred starting until the afternoon, an advantage which I was enabled to appreciate, as I descended the steep mountain of Graham's Town. The road lay over an open and fertile country, occasionally intersected by small rivulets, and clothed in many places with rich and variegated verdure. The sun as it approached the horizon shed a mellow and softened glow on the delightful scenery, its setting rays gilding the tops of the distant mountains, and producing tints of exquisite beauty. There was a delicious softness in the air, that harmonized agreeably with the feelings; and as the last beam of day departed, the closing scene was indescribably lovely. Continuing our ride, we entered a dark and dreary thicket, where the fire-flies lit up their tiny lamps, sporting amidst the umbrageous foliage, and casting a romantic

splendour through the leafy shade. Meeting some Hottentots, who were going to the same village, we found that we had rather digressed from the right course; but with the assistance of our new guides we soon regained our path, and saw with satisfaction the glimmering lights from the cottages before us.

Theopolis is situated on the banks of the Kasonga river, not far from the sea; and contains a population of from seven to eight hundred souls. It was established by the Rev. Mr. Campbell, for the religious instruction of the Hottentots residing in this part of the country. A new school-room had recently been erected, in which I saw nearly a hundred and fifty children, receiving instruction after the Lancasterian system. For the adults there was a Sunday School in the afternoon, which was well attended, the church where it was held being nearly filled, and many of the better informed among the Hottentots acting the part of teachers.

Proceeding on my journey at day-break over an open and delightful country, bordering on the sea, I reached, after a ride of some hours, the mouth of the Cowie river. This part of the coast is not distinguished by that bold and rocky scenery so common along the African shores, but consists chiefly of high and steep sand-banks, thickly covered with brushwood, forming a covert for hyænas and jackals, which are numerous in this neighbourhood. The beach is of a sandy nature, with occasional ridges

of rocks jutting out some distance into the sea, the foaming billows of which, dashing over them with great violence, impart a degree of wildness and desolation to the scene. Here are frequently to be found, in vast numbers and of an extraordinary size, the beautiful *Argonautæ*, or paper-sailors, the shells of which are remarkable for their excessive thinness, surpassed perhaps by none in delicacy and elegance of structure. This exquisite specimen of conchology resembles in form a scroll, with a large aperture, the surface being ornamented with many caniculated grooves, proceeding from the summit to the outer margin, which is in general bicarinated.

" Two feet they upwards raise, and steady keep;
These are the masts and rigging of the ship:
A membrane stretch'd between supplies the sail,
Bends from the mast, and swells before the gale;
The other feet hang paddling on each side,
And serve for oars to row, and helm to guide.
'Tis thus they sail, pleased with the wanton game,
The fish, the sailor, and the ship, the same.
But when the swimmers dread some danger near,
The sportive pleasure yields to stronger fear;
No more they wanton drive before the blasts,
But strike the sails, and bring down all the masts:
The rolling waves their sinking shells o'erflow,
And dash them down again to sands below."

The *Pinna cancellata* is also found on these shores. This genus produces in large quantities a very fine sort of *byssus*, or beard, which the Italians frequently

fabricate into various articles of wearing apparel, vying in appearance with the richest silk; and it is also said to have been used in England of late years, in the manufacture of a particular article called *pinna Merino*. The *Turbo Archimedis*, or a shell much resembling it, with the *Bulla aperta, Ostrea fasciata*, and various other small shells, lie broken and scattered along the beach. With the exception of these and a few others, the Southern coast of Africa is not particularly celebrated for its specimens of conchology, being in general of a boisterous and rocky description.

In consequence of the location of English settlers at Albany, it became highly desirable that a seaport should be established, to facilitate the conveyance of merchandize from Cape Town for their use, thus avoiding the otherwise necessary expense attendant on the transport of goods overland from Port Elizabeth, a distance of between seventy and eighty miles. The Cowie river, running through the heart of a British settlement, was selected as the most eligible point for this purpose: vessels of from forty to fifty tons having occasionally entered and discharged their cargoes, the government was induced to incur considerable expense in erecting a Custom-House, and other public buildings, contingent upon the foundation of an establishment which has subsequently been found useless. A few hours after I had crossed the ford at the entrance of the river, a signal was made

that a vessel was standing in, which caused no little stir among the inhabitants, some of whom I accompanied down to the Custom-House, to witness its entrance into their port, the circumstance not being of common occurrence, and rather an interesting event, as it had been a matter of dispute whether this port could be rendered of any ultimate service. The vessel turned out to be the Cowie packet, and in crossing the bar the surf broke over her with great violence, driving her high and dry upon the beach, to the great mortification of the inhabitants, who were all sanguine in the expectation that she would enter without difficulty. The sand being soft and the tide receding, she sustained no material injury. Going to the beach on the following morning, I found that she was discharging her cargo, waggons having been drawn up alongside to receive it; and being thus lightened of her freightage, she got off with the tide.

It is a circumstance somewhat remarkable that most of the navigable rivers in Africa should be shut up at the entrance by insurmountable barriers of sand. The only rivers which afford the most remote prospect of becoming useful to Albany are the Cowie and the great Fish river; and it is not improbable that, in due time, as the population increases, they will be rendered available to the purposes of commercial enterprize. Port Francis, however, at the mouth of the Cowie, is at present almost

abandoned. Captain Owen in his Journal expressed his surprise at the forlorn condition in which it appeared when he last passed it, on his homeward voyage.

The ride from this place to Bathurst was particularly delightful; the view on all sides had the appearance of park scenery, rather than that of an unenclosed waste, and was much enlivened by the vast number of graceful antelopes to be seen bounding over the plain. In the evening I arrived at the house of a friend, with whom I sat up in conversation until a late hour. Just as we were on the point of retiring to rest, the dogs gave intimation of some marauder approaching the cattle kraal, which we suspected by its howl to be a laughing hyæna. The moon shone with great brilliancy, and as I was anxious to obtain a specimen of this animal, we mounted our horses, collected the dogs, and pursued him for some time through several gloomy avenues, until he escaped over the rocky heights, where we found it difficult to follow. On returning we fell in with a porcupine, *hystrix cristata*, an animal which usually forages by night, and causes sad devastation among the crops of vegetables: the Dutch colonists call it *yzer varke*, or the iron hog, and its flesh when salted and dried is esteemed by them as a great delicacy.

On the following morning we returned to Graham's Town. This place is situated nearly in the

centre of the Albany District. The plan of the town is simple, the principal streets running from east to west, and crossed by others at right angles. Nothing can be more irregular, however, than the manner in which the buildings are disposed; but being intermingled with orchards and gardens, and intersected by hollows, forming channels for the several rivulets that supply the inhabitants with water, the *coup d'œil* is pleasing and romantic. The effect is considerably heightened by the position and character of the surrounding hills, whose naked summits and innumerable projections of rugged rock give it, to the eye of a stranger, an appearance of much interest. Among these hills are many quiet glens and vast ravines, from which are openings, or *poortes*, as they are here called, bounded on either side by overhanging cliffs, in many places completely covered with the dark foliage of the *protea*, and other luxuriant shrubs. Among these baboons and monkeys occasionally disturb the calm solitude of the scene by their dissonant and horrid screams.

> "Where the grim satyr-faced baboon
> Sits railing to the rising moon,
> Or chiding, with hoarse angry cry,
> The hersdman, as he wanders by."

Through one of these *poortes*, while the rocks echoed with the loud chattering of these mischievous animals, I emerged at once upon a wide expanse of open country, and on issuing from this gloomy recess

the view was rendered cheerful by the appearance of several waggons drawn up at some distance, their oxen grazing in straggling groups, while the Hottentot drivers were reposing themselves around the fires, or preparing their evening meal. The day began to close as I passed Assagai Bush, and the sun had set long before I reached the neighbourhood of the Bushman's River, where it was my intention to halt for the night. I had now entered a dreary part of the country, thickly wooded, and affording shelter to elephants. Enveloped in the gloom of my own reflections, as well as that of the forest, I could frequently imagine that I heard their shrill and discordant cry borne on the evening breeze, as if my intrusion had disturbed their peaceful solitude.

Continuing my solitary ride down a gentle declivity, I caught the glimpse of a flickering light, and felt assured that it proceeded either from the fires of casual travellers bivouacking on the plain, or the cottage inn to which I was bound, and from which I felt assured that I could not now be far distant. On reaching the foot of the hill, I increased the speed of my horse, but lost sight of the cheering prospect as I traversed the hollow; and it was not until I began to fear I had been mistaken, that the barking of dogs gave the welcome sign of my approach to some human habitation. I soon afterwards reached a small comfortable house kept by an Englishman for the accommodation of travellers, where I met a

friend who had arrived only a few hours previously from Port Elizabeth, on his way to Graham's Town. Whilst we were conversing on the unpleasantness of travelling in the dark without a guide, he remarked that the last time he was at this place, just preparing to start early in the morning, he observed two persons approaching him, and found, to his surprise, that they were two gentlemen from Cape Town, who, not being so fortunate as ourselves in discovering this comfortable shelter, had spent the night in an adjacent thicket, at no very great distance from the house. Here they were exposed to the annoyance of jackals and hyænas, whose dismal yells completely banished all attempts at repose, and so completely sickened was one of the party of travelling in this country, that he resolved not to hazard the chance of passing a second night in so uncomfortable a situation: he remained accordingly at the inn until the return of his companion, who proceeded alone to transact the business which had brought them from Cape Town.

The wolves, as the hyænas are here called, kept up a hideous noise during the night round the cattle kraal, which was situated at the back of the house; but they were prevented from attacking the cattle by the incessant barking of the dogs. The landlord, speaking of the number of elephants which used to infest the vicinity of his cottage, related that, being out cutting wood in the forest shortly after his arrival,

he was surprised by the sudden appearance of one of these animals. On the impulse of the moment he waved his hat and shouted with a view of frightening it away, but finding the elephant not so easily intimidated, he prudently ran off at full speed, having good reason to congratulate himself on his fortunate escape from the huge quadruped that closely pursued him; and he had since been more cautious in the spots which he selected for such occupations.

The morning air being delightfully cool and invigorating, I enjoyed my ride before breakfast across the Quagger *vlaats*, whence I proceeded to the Sunday River; but finding that I should not arrive at my destination till late at night, and being quite unacquainted with the country through which I had to travel, I with some difficulty procured a Hottentot as a guide. Before we commenced the precipitous descent to the Zwart Kops River darkness had overtaken us, which rendered this part of the journey particularly gloomy, and the more so as the horses were almost exhausted, and we had still some miles to traverse over a sandy flat before we could reach Port Elizabeth. The hyænas occasionally sent forth their hoarse whoop, as if close at our heels; and on one of them continuing to follow us through the thick jungle, the Hottentot riding close up to me, asked if I heard "the wolf?" "Yes," said I, "but you are not afraid of it?" "No," he replied, "but it

seems very hungry." He began immediately to hurry on the horse by a smart application of the *samboes;* but the poor creature, being much jaded, stumbled over an ant-hill, and threw him off; an accident, under existing circumstances, tending rather to increase his alarm.

It was near eleven o'clock before we reached Mrs. Hunt's hotel at Port Elizabeth, having been fourteen hours on horseback. The brig Mary being ready for sea, I engaged my passage for Cape Town, and embarked on the following day. We cleared the bay with a fair wind; but during the night it began to blow very strongly from the North West, and increased to a violent gale, obliging us to lay-to under a storm stay-sail, whilst a cross sea running high broke over the stern of the vessel, and carried away our starboard stauncheons. At day-break we set sail again, and stood in for the land, returning to Algoa Bay, where we came to anchor, and remained four days weather-bound. We once more bade adieu to Port Elizabeth, and had a fine start for two days, and were enabled to lay within two or three points of our course, when the wind lulled, and we had the mortification of experiencing a dead calm. Towards evening a slight breeze sprung up off the land, which enabled us to continue our voyage, and we were going at the rate of seven or eight knots an hour, anticipating the pleasure of seeing Table Land on the following day, when about midnight, off Cape

L'Aguilas, or, as the sailors term it, "the residence of old Boreas," one of those severe gales commenced which are so commonly experienced at this season of the year in doubling "the stormy Cape." It commenced with sudden violence, scarcely allowing time to take in sail. The angry wind howled through the rigging, and the heavy sea broke over our little vessel fore and aft with overwhelming fury, drenching the seamen,—many of whom were on several occasions only saved from being washed overboard by clinging to the ropes,—and producing among the passengers no inconsiderable alarm. The hatches were ordered to be well secured, and the only light admitted into the cabin was through a few bulls'-eyes, sufficient merely to render the gloominess of our situation more apparent. Notwithstanding all precautions, the water still found its way into the cabin, to our very great inconvenience.

The morning presented a most terrific scene. The scud flew over our heads with fearful rapidity—the waves ran so high, and in such quick succession, that the vessel being deep in the water, appeared to labour hard, and with difficulty to rise and meet the immense billows, as they came rushing down, threatening to engulph her. Towards the afternoon of this day, while laying-to with her head to the wind, under a close-reefed top-sail and storm stay-sail, a heavy sea struck the vessel abaft, and started the stern-posts, when the water rushed in through the

opening. Blankets, bedding, and whatever we could first lay hands on, were hastily seized and thrust in to stop the leak. The men became alarmed, and would no longer remain forward.

The gale continued during the night with unabated violence. On the following day about noon the captain discovered land; and supposing it to be Mossel Bay, he endeavoured to make sail, in the hope of obtaining shelter. On nearing the shore, however, we discovered it to be the mouth of the Brede River, where the brig Husk was then lying under repair, having sustained, some time previously, considerable damage in crossing the bar. When the captain found his mistake, he immediately put the vessel about; and had not the wind favoured us at that moment, we should certainly have been cast ashore, being already within the influence of a heavy ground swell. We were thus again under the necessity of standing out to sea, and braving the elements. The wind, however, had now begun in some degree to abate, and the aspect of the weather became more favourable. On the next morning, we observed several vessels in distress, and hailed an American ship bound from Canton to New York, the captain of which, labouring under an erroneous opinion as to the difficulty of obtaining the necessary repairs at the Cape, preferred running down to St. Helena, when he might have gone into Simon's Bay close at hand, where he could, in perfect security,

have accomplished his object within a much shorter time, and at far less expense.

With a fair wind we soon shot a-head of False Bay, and rounding the extreme southerly point of the Cape of Good Hope, got under the shelter of what is termed the Lion's Rump: on our entering Table Bay, the beach presented a dismal appearance, being strewed with the wrecks of vessels which had been driven ashore during the late north-west gales. On casting anchor, I took the first opportunity of permission to land, and it was with no slight feeling of pleasure that I once more set foot on the old jetty. I could not but feel the full force of the remark, that the sea is not our element: we are intruders upon the secrets of the mighty deep, and acknowledge that our arrival on the shores of mother Earth, although in a foreign clime, is, as it were a return to home.

The government schooner "Francis," which about this time left the Cowie river, where the captain had embarked part of his family for Cape Town, was supposed to have foundered in this gale, as nothing has ever since been heard of her, or the unfortunate persons on board.

PART THE SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

Departure overland from Cape Town.—Antelopes.—The New Kloof.—Hex River.—Groote Karroo.—Scarcity of Water.—Thunder-storm.—The Gamka, or Lion River.—Springboks and Vultures.—Nieuw veld Mountains.—Beaufort.—Account of depredations by the Bushmen.—The Commando System, &c.

AFTER having made every preparatory arrangement requisite for undertaking a long journey through a wild and lonely country, destitute of those accommodations afforded to the traveller in more populous and cultivated lands, I left Cape Town with some friend returning to Beaufort on the 30th of September, 1830, each party having a covered waggon, drawn by ten oxen, carrying a tent, with a supply of suitable provisions, that we might avoid as much as possible taxing the well-known hospitality of the friendly Boors, who inhabit the interior districts.

It was our intention to have reached Pampoon kraal as our first *uitspan*-place *, but we had not proceeded farther than Tiger-bay when we found it impossible to accomplish our object, the sand being

* A term used by the Dutch Colonists for unyoking the oxen.

so extremely heavy; and here for the first time we bivouacked in what is called the *Veld*. The moon shone at intervals through a passing cloud, enabling us to enjoy the novelty of the surrounding scene: on our right hand rose the mountains of Tiger-bay, and on our left was seen Table-bay, whose billows might still be heard, as they broke impetuously on the beach. The Hottentots soon collected a quantity of dry bushes, and made a cheerful fire, around which we partook of our *Karaminatze*, enjoying it not the less for having been cooked in this rural style.

On the following morning we left this place, and proceeded to the drift of the Berg River; but finding on our arrival that it was impassable, we pitched our tent, and halted for the night; bending our course early on the next day to the Pont, a raft constructed for the purpose of conveying waggons across the river, and continuing our journey until past midnight, we again *uitspanned* in a fine open country, where we shot on the ensuing day several head of game, very plentiful in this neighbourhood, particularly the delicate little steinbok (*antelope trogalus*), and the duiker-bok (*antelope mergens*), which is called duiker, or diver, by the colonists, on account of its peculiar mode of plunging among the bushes when startled or pursued:—

> "And the duiker, at my tread,
> Sudden lifts his startled head;
> Then dives affrighted in the brake,
> Like wild-duck in the reedy lake."

Towards evening of this day we reached the New Kloof, and, commencing our track up its steep and rugged sides, we were struck with admiration of the bold and romantic scenery. Before we had reached the summit of the mountain, the sombre shades of evening had closed in upon the scene, contributing to heighten the gloom of this wild and dreary pass. This is one of the principal openings in the vast chain of mountains which separate the interior from the coast; and being in a more direct line of communication, is frequently preferred by the farmers who reside in the northern districts, to either of the stupendous passes of French Hoek, and Hottentot's Holland Kloof, notwithstanding these can be traversed with greater facility.

On the opposite side of this pass we were obliged to use the drag-chain: but notwithstanding this precaution the waggon descended with such violence as to snap it, and one of the wheels was broken: to add to our disaster, on crossing the river at the foot of the mountain, the waggon sunk in the sand, and it was not without extreme difficulty that we succeeded in extricating it from its awkward situation. Our journey was continued long after midnight; but we *uitspanned* towards morning, in order to allow our oxen the necessary time to feed, which cannot be done in safety during the night, as the neighbourhood is infested with hyænas, and the cattle are apt to stray. We remained the greater part of this day

on the spot selected for our resting-place, but leaving it in the afternoon, we pursued our route, and came late in the evening to *Waar Hoek*, or windy corner, a designation truly appropriate, as the winds seemed to meet here from all quarters of the compass.

The moon had now risen, and threw her mellow light on the surrounding objects, but our way was nevertheless still obscure and gloomy; until, emerging from the pass, a plain of considerable extent opened before us, bounded in the distance by the range of mountains that adjoin the Hex River. Reaching the farm of M. de Voss, we soon afterwards made our customary halt.

Whilst we were at breakfast on the following morning, a farmer came up to our waggon, inquiring very anxiously whether we had seen any of his oxen pass us on our journey; as he had rested near our encampment the previous evening, and during the night the whole of his oxen had disappeared, no trace of them having been yet discovered, although he had been seeking them ever since daylight: as we could afford him no information, he left us to resume his search.

Taking our departure from this place about midday, we proceeded towards the Hex River, leaving the village of Worcester to our right, and *uitspanned* near the residence of M. de Toie, at the foot of the mountain. The following day we entered Hex

River Kloof, an immense defile of steep and rugged mountains reft into a thousand fantastic forms, while the river, pursuing a serpentine direction, rushes at times with terrific violence over the rocky fragments that obstruct its course, being in some parts widely expanded, and in others half concealed by the vegetation on its banks.

While crossing this river, the velocity with which one of our waggons descended into the stream gave the two fore-wheels so tremendous a shock that they were dislodged from the other part of the vehicle, and the oxen pursuing their way, drew out the two wheels attached to the pole, leaving the body of the waggon in the middle of the river, to the consternation and discomfiture of those persons within, one of whom was thrown into the water by the sudden jerk. A considerable time elapsed before we succeeded in getting out the waggon, after which we were under the necessity of leaving it, and proceeding in search of assistance; and such was the miserable condition of the roads, that we had advanced but a short distance from the spot, before another of our waggons sunk into a soft sandy soil. After an ineffectual struggle for several hours in attempting to extricate it, we were compelled to remain in this situation until the following morning, when with an extra *span* of oxen we managed to draw it out, and reached the place of M. P. de Vos. Here we were delayed several days, while the wag-

gons were under repair, being most kindly and comfortably entertained by the worthy proprietor, who is distinguished for his hospitality throughout the country.

Leaving these friendly quarters, we directed our course to the *Draai*. The weather was now extremely cold, and the heavy rains rendered our situation by no means agreeable. As the oxen had been much fatigued with their day's journey, during which they had also suffered from want of food, we imagined there would be no fear of losing them, and therefore allowed them to graze at large; but in the morning not one was to be discovered, and the whole day was spent in searching for them: towards evening, we were rejoiced to see the Hottentots at a distance returning with them, but found, on their nearer approach, that five of the number were still missing. At daylight the next morning the search was renewed, and it was not until sunset that our Hottentots again made their appearance, having succeeded in tracing the stray cattle to a secluded kloof in a mountain, where they imagined them to have been driven during the night by the hyænas.

The weather still continued cold with strong piercing winds, and the mountains in the distance were covered with snow. Next day we quitted the Draai, where we had been so long detained by the loss of our oxen,—a casualty that frequently occurs to travellers in this open country,—and were

now approaching the *Poorte*, or passage to the Karroo, a vast tract of arid and uninhabited desert, forming the third terrace of Southern Africa, and said to be about three hundred miles in length by eighty in breadth, situated between the *Zwart Sneeuwbergen*—black and snow mountains.

We halted at the place of M. de Plessie, and purchased a few fowls and a sheep, which we salted down for provisions, this being the last house between us and the desert waste upon which we were about to enter. During our stay here, we were overtaken by a most violent storm of hail, which lasted for some time, changing the face of the country from the mild appearance of summer to that of stern winter; the heat only a few hours before having been almost insupportable, and the weather now becoming intensely cold. When the storm subsided, we again continued our course. As we rode along, the rolling thunder seemed to shake the ground, the surrounding mountains reverberating its solemn peals. After passing over the chain of mountains called the Poorte, we entered at once upon the 'Groote Karroo.' It was night, and the moon had risen, but dark thunder-clouds obscured its light, except when an occasional gleam burst through the tempest, revealing the extent of boundless solitude which we were now about to traverse. We pursued our journey until midnight, when we prepared for our usual bivouack near the *Drie Kops*.

On rising the next morning, we found that all around, as far as the eye could reach, was a dry, sunburnt plain; not a single vestige of vegetation was anywhere to be seen, except the *Karroo* bush, almost as brown and barren as the ground on which it grew. Here it was that, for the first time during this excursion, we began to experience the want of water, and were under the necessity of digging deep into the sand to obtain even a small quantity; but as none could be procured for the oxen, we were compelled to proceed with all haste to a fountain, in an obscure corner of the desert, from which, at some seasons of the year, there flowed a considerable stream, and where a farmer of the name of Snayman had taken up his abode, in order that he might avail himself of this spring.

We reached the place about midnight, but found the spring dried up, or nearly so, the proprietor and his family having gone with their little flock to seek support in some other part of the country. The fig-tree, the almond, and the vine were scattered about the grounds in wild disorder, parched up and withered, presenting altogether a melancholy picture of desolation, and seeming to proclaim the impotence of man, when deprived of those showers from above, without which all human efforts to till the stubborn soil in this sterile region must prove unavailing. We intended to have spent the day here, but, not being able to obtain water, were obliged to proceed at once to the

Buffalo River, where we found a good supply, with plenty of grass for our oxen. Here we passed the remainder of the day, and after travelling all night, *uitspanned* a little before sun-rise at a place called Cannon's Fountain. We soon, however, discovered that there was neither grass nor water for the cattle, and consequently pursued our route to Willow Fountain, which takes its name from a number of willow trees growing on its margin.

If there is one circumstance more calculated than another to depress the spirits of a traveller while crossing these arid wastes, it is the sufferings of his cattle, which he is compelled to drive frequently forwards without food or water. Leaving our shady retreat, we crossed the Blood River, so called from a conflict that once took place there between some Boors and a party of Hottentots, in which much blood was spilt on both sides. We came to the *Dwyka*, or Rhinoceros River, on the following morning. The sun had become obscured by heavy thunder-clouds, which rendered travelling much pleasanter to ourselves, and less fatiguing to the oxen, than on any previous day since our entrance on this parched and dreary country. Availing ourselves of this circumstance, we pursued our course, but had not proceeded far before the gathering storm burst in terrific grandeur over our heads. The thunder echoed in repeated volleys among the neighbouring hills. The windows of Heaven seemed

opened, and the skies poured down torrents of rain. Not a living object was to be seen beyond a solitary eagle, soaring to its rocky eyrie immediately before our view. We were now under the necessity of halting, as the rain continued to fall most violently, rendering it impossible for the oxen to proceed. The impetuosity with which the clouds empty themselves, as it were, drenching the dry and thirsty ground, can scarcely be conceived: the earth being unable to absorb this sudden flood, it rushes along the surface like an overwhelming deluge. By this time it had penetrated the tent of our waggon, rendering our situation extremely uncomfortable, for the storm continued with unremitting fury during the night, but abated before sun-rise.

No sooner had the rain subsided, than all was again clear and bright; a perceptible change, too, was felt in the temperature of the air; while, quickened by the showers, and stimulated by the action of the solar rays, vegetation appeared ready to sprout forth in every direction. The whole face of nature seemed refreshed and invigorated, and new life and spirits were infused into us all, rendering this day's journey particularly cheerful and agreeable. Crossing *Bitter Water*, we continued our route until after midnight, when we encamped on the banks of the *Gamka*, or Lion River.

Our course now lay along the margin of this beautiful stream, which was thickly skirted with the

willow and yellow-blossomed mimosa, growing amidst the copsewood, that formed a fine ambush for those beasts of prey from which the river takes its name. It rises in the Beaufort Mountains, and is a very noble stream when the channel is full, which is rarely the case, and only in the summer season, during the prevalence of thunder-storms. Here we met a respectable farmer of the name of Abraham de Clerk, possessing a large flock of sheep, and residing with his family on the banks. He informed us that he had lately seen a herd of spring-boks (*Antilope euchor*) feeding in the neighbourhood, and offered to accompany us with his sons to the spot, if we felt disposed to proceed in pursuit of them whilst our oxen were grazing. We were not successful on the present occasion, finding the animals extremely wild; but on the following day one of our party shot three not far from our place of encampment; before, however, the Hottentots, who were sent to bring them, could reach the spot where they were lying, the vultures had commenced their depredations. De Clerk and his family appeared quite happy and contented amidst the loneliness of their situation:—

"Our rocks are rough, but smiling there
Th' acacia waves her yellow hair,
Lonely and sweet, nor loved the less
For flowering in the wilderness.
Our sands are bare, but down their slope
The silv'ry-footed antelope
As gracefully and gaily springs
As in the marble courts of kings."

We left this station late in the afternoon, Mr. de Clerk kindly lending us a span of oxen, and sending a Hottentot to bring them back from our next halting-place. We were soon overtaken by night, but the bright lustre of the moon was more than an equivalent for the loss of daylight. The beauty of a moonlight night in this part of the world surpasses description. When the moon rises, her beams cast a subdued splendour over the finest landscapes in nature, softening their asperities, and investing their sublimer features with a tranquil glory; while the stars spangling the ethereal vault diffuse over it a radiance of inconceivable brilliancy.

Travelling the greater part of the night, we were enabled to enjoy the romantic scenery everywhere surrounding us, and found ourselves, on halting, within a day's journey of the village of Beaufort. On approaching it in the morning, we were much impressed with the grandeur of the *Nieuw-veld* mountains, an elevated chain, towards which the desert rises with a fine swell clearly perceptible to the eye, and the summits of which are covered with snow to a considerable depth during several months in the year. These and the Sneeuwberg Mountains are said to be the highest in Southern Africa, some of them being from seven to eight thousand feet above the level of the sea.

Overtaking seven other waggons, close by Beaufort, on their way to the Nieuw-veld district, we joined

them, forming altogether a long cavalcade, which created some little stir in this quiet and secluded village, where we arrived after a journey of twenty-three days from Cape Town. We found to our surprise that we were a day out in our reckoning, for instead of being *Friday*, as we imagined, it proved to be *Saturday*, evening, a circumstance we could with difficulty persuade ourselves to believe; but "the sound of the church-going bell," on the following day, dispelled all doubt upon the subject.

Beaufort is situated beneath the great chain of the Nieuw-veld mountains, and being in direct communication with the interior of that district, was selected as the seat of magistracy, for the convenience of residents in that part of the country; Graaff Reinet, the principal seat of government, being a hundred and thirty miles distant. Beaufort, therefore, generally presents a scene of activity, arising from the number of farmers, who on various accounts have frequent occasion to visit the *Dorp*: it is nevertheless a poor place, and ill supplied with water from the springs in the upper part of the village, the quantity of which in dry seasons is scarcely sufficient for its inhabitants, although their number cannot exceed two hundred souls. There are only two streets, containing altogether about thirty or forty small houses. The church, the most conspicuous building in the place, is a small, neat edifice, calculated to contain upwards of one thousand persons, to which

amount it is often filled by families from the surrounding neighbourhood, many of whom come from a considerable distance to hear their esteemed minister.

The inhabitants frequently suffer severely from long-continued droughts, the soil presenting the same appearance as that of the Karroo, by which it is skirted; and from the circumstance of this village being nearly encompassed by mountains, the heat during the summer months is extremely oppressive.

Sessions for the trial of prisoners are held here twice a year; when one of the judges from Cape Town usually presides; and here, from frequent communication with the interior, is generally known what is passing among the Bushmen, and other tribes who inhabit the border-lands.

The farmers residing in the Nieuw-veld whom I met at this place complained of being great sufferers from the attacks of the Bushmen: one, named Vijoon, stated that he never quitted home, without feelings of apprehension lest his family should be murdered by them in his absence. A Bushman, named Avonteur, who had been brought up in this farmer's family, having absconded from his service, had joined a tribe notorious for their depredations, and become a leader of the party. This renegade had conveyed a message by some Hottentots to the farmer's wife, stating that he should avail himself of an opportunity during her husband's absence to pay her a visit, when, according to his own expression,

"he would cut her up for *bill-tongue*," alluding to a description of dried meat commonly used among the farmers. He had since perpetrated one of the most cold-blooded and cruel murders; and during the time I was at Beaufort, the Government offered a reward of two hundred dollars for his apprehension. One of the persons concerned with him in this murder had been taken, and was afterwards executed. While in the jail, where I saw him, he stated that his companion Avonteur had visited the premises of the above-named Vijoon three times, with the intention of fulfilling his threat, but, the farmer happening fortunately to be at home, he was deterred from attempting it.

The district of Graaff Reinet, of which Beaufort is a *subdrostdy*, covers an extent of country containing more than fifty thousand square miles, while the population does not exceed fifteen thousand souls—so thinly are the inhabitants scattered over this immense territory. The people are entirely in a pastoral state, and require extensive tracts of land for the support of their flocks, the soil being for the most part of an extremely barren and sandy description. In consequence of frequent droughts, the springs and rivulets become dry, when the greatest distress is occasioned throughout the country.

Being by necessity widely separated from each other, the farmers are in consequence much exposed

to attacks from the native Bushmen, to whom their flocks offer a strong temptation for plunder. Obeying no laws but those of nature, and impelled by the cravings of hunger, these Bushmen sally forth from their concealment under the shades of night, and carry off by stealth from the folds as many of the flock as they can conveniently drive before them. They sometimes contrive to destroy the farmers' horses in order to prevent immediate pursuit, and, aided by the natural advantages of their country, added to the rapidity with which they travel, often baffle the utmost vigilance of their pursuers, succeeding both in conveying away their booty, and in securely effecting their retreat. Should they perceive that there is a probability of being overtaken, they immediately destroy the sheep, and make off to their strongholds, in the most inaccessible parts of the mountains; thus when the farmer comes up to his flock, he finds it scattered and destroyed: a feeling of revenge is consequently excited in his mind against the marauders, who, if discovered, usually defend themselves with their poisoned arrows, with the most obstinate and fatal determination. In this manner a system of border warfare is kept up between the parties with a spirit of the deadliest rancour.

Instances of the ferocity displayed by these people in their attacks are of continual occurrence. In March, 1829, Ockert Kruger, who dwelt on the

borders of the Zaak River, sent out his son Carel, accompanied by two Hottentot boys, in charge of four hundred and thirty sheep. They were surprised about mid-day by a party of six Bushmen, who seeing young Kruger armed with a gun, immediately took aim at him with their poisoned arrows and shot him through the body. Having only observed one of the Hottentot boys, they quickly dispatched him with stones: the other, at the commencement of the affray having crept under a bush, witnessed the whole transaction with the greatest terror. After the Bushmen had taken away Kruger's gun and ammunition, and driven off the sheep, the poor lad escaped from his hiding-place, and ran home to his master with the mournful intelligence. The parent thus deprived of the support of his old age, and likewise of all his property, applied immediately for a *Commando* to go in search of his flock. The party succeeded in discovering the kraal of the Bushmen, who, no doubt fearful of the issue of such a daring outrage, had decamped. Some Hottentots, being sent to reconnoitre, observed a number of those savages, on whom they instantly fired, when four fell, while the others fled into the bush, and made their escape. Only two out of the whole number of sheep were recovered.

The case of Lewis Nel was still more aggravated: while sitting by his waggon, in the dusk of evening, conversing with his servant, the latter was shot dead. Lewis ran for his gun, but before he could reach it,

a second ball killed him also, after which his wife and four children were most barbarously treated and left for dead. The poor woman with an infant at her breast eventually recovered, but her entire property in sheep and oxen had been taken away, and her husband, with three of her children, murdered. This occurred in 1828, and within little more than a year from that period, it was stated in a public journal of the Colony, that no less than five thousand sheep, two hundred oxen, and twenty horses had been stolen from the back-settlers by the Bushmen, and twenty-five people murdered.

It is greatly to be lamented that no system has yet been adopted for improving the moral condition of these miserable and wretched tribes, and thus elevating them from their present low and degraded state, to a place among the civilized nations of the world.

Could such an object be accomplished, what a protection would it afford to the lives and property of those who are at present exposed to the perpetual aggressions of these barbarians. We should then no longer hear of fields of blood, and witness scenes of desolation—kraals becoming the funeral piles of the wretched natives, and their bones whitening the plains. A brighter and a happier day would then dawn upon this wretched portion of our race, and the hand of the wandering Bushman would no longer be lifted against every man, and every man's hand against him.

"It is difficult," observes a powerful writer in the colony "for people living in security under the immediate protection of magistrates and a vigorous police, to maintain uniformly a correct, just, or impartial opinion respecting the feelings and conduct of those who inhabit the extensive and thinly-peopled frontiers of hostile communities. Armed by necessity—habitually jealous, like one constantly in the presence of his enemy, the border farmer or herdsman contracts insensibly the spirit and vigilance of a soldier, with a certain contempt for human life, when put in competition with property, or the strict observance of the law. Men naturally of the most humane dispositions hold it no sin to kill an enemy in war, and repeated injuries and a sense of danger, whether real or imaginary, dispose a man, not over acute at making distinctions, to impose that terrible name on an adversary who has incurred his just resentment. It is also notorious that, in his insulated station, the borderer has often to act promptly in his own defence, without the power of obtaining assistance or advice, and is consequently obliged to represent judge, jury, and sheriff in his own person, and in his own cause. If he is sometimes induced to assume the rights of a legislator also, we need not be surprised at occasional irregularities in his administration.

"But while it is freely admitted that a frontier location in this colony imposes many difficulties on a

gentleman, and tends to make him more ready at his rifle, and less sparing of his gunpowder, when a savage is in question, than a more enlarged view of things will justify, it is not to be inferred that a greater latitude, with respect to self-defence, is to be conceded to him than the less-exposed inhabitants enjoy. On the contrary, the Supreme Government is called upon to watch with the greatest care, where circumstances have rendered errors or offences most probable; and to punish with severity a detected crime, where concealment is particularly easy, in order that a reverence for its authority may prevent what its arm cannot always avenge.

"Nor let any man misapprehend the nature of severe justice, or give it a colour in his thoughts different from that of the most comprehensive benevolence and mercy. They are essentially the same in the bosoms of the good and wise. In practice they cannot be divided; nor does there exist a more fatal error than the exaltation of a narrow, ignorant, and feeble softness of temper in any power, to the dignity of a virtue, at the expense of that principle which sustains the happiness and the order of all things.

"Respecting the real character of savages and barbarians, men of refinement or well-cultivated minds have seldom had personal experience to direct their reasonings, and the superficial and hasty traveller, the interested trader, or the exasperated

settler, possess in general neither the temper nor the ability requisite for extensive and accurate observation on such a subject. But the numerous experiments made by the Colonial Government, during the last thirty or forty years, have established some important facts, and enable us to lay down, without any risk, several most pleasing maxims for future practice.

"Our relation with the native tribes at the commencement of that period, was one of inveterate hostility—of plunder on the one side, and extirpation on the other. Resentment had been worked up to the highest pitch of malice by mutual and constantly-recurring injuries. The colonist, robbed of his cattle, hunted the native like a beast—the native, driven from his country, hated the invader as a fiend. The voice of law, of government, of humanity, was drowned, baffled, or perverted by the well-grounded reproaches which the advocates of the opposite parties poured upon each other. As for religion, her sway was limited by prejudice in the only party accessible to her persuasions, and it was boldly affirmed that her principles could not apply in a contest with a race not included in the plan of salvation. Such was the result of the first experiment, which rested for success on terror. It has often been repeated since, with every circumstance that could be devised to give it effect, and the consequences have been invariably the same—wars of the most harass-

ing and revolting character—robberies that drove whole nations to despair—and the most painful and irritating sense of general insecurity.

"The next series of trials were conducted on a different principle. The tribes which retained their independence were visited by the messengers of peace. Men unarmed, unattended, without any previous agreement on which reliance for a moment's safety could be placed, proceeded into the midst of those formidable hordes, whose hands were red with blood, and their hearts burning for revenge. This was an extraordinary spectacle; and when we learn that they were received with kindness, obtained food from those miserable beings whose strength was daily consumed with hunger, and their lives often cut short by famine—when we see them protected against all violence by those proscribed and persecuted creatures—listened to while accusing them boldly of the crimes they had committed, and finally received into the confidence of their lawless chiefs, and acting in concert with them in endeavouring to restrain their followers from outrage—the obscurities of the question vanish from the mind like a cloud. Instead of being compelled to search for unknown principles of action, and to invent new motives for minds made up of different elements from our own, we discover that our previous knowledge of mankind, so far from deserting or obstructing us in our intercourse, is a safe and sufficient guide. The minds of these wild

beings exhibit precisely the same faculties, and obey the impulses of passions and sentiments in their origin exactly like our own. Kindness is answered by affection—confidence opens their hearts—and insult and wrong provoke their retaliation."

The present state of the Bushman frontier will doubtless come under the consideration of the Council now established at Cape Town; when it is to be hoped that such measures may be adopted as will produce a better understanding, and finally establish a peaceful and friendly intercourse between each party.

CHAPTER II.

Rhenoster Kope—Anecdote—Large Herd of Spring-boks—Description of these Animals—Exploits in shooting—Narrow Escape—Gloomy Situation—Graaff Reinet—Swarm of Locusts—Difficult Ascent of the Sneeuwberg Mountains—Schelms—Barren Aspect of the Country—Celebrated Waterfall.

On the 1st of November we quitted Beaufort, and continued travelling until two o'clock on the following morning, when we *uitspanned* at a place called Rhenoster Kope, from the supposed resemblance which the mountain bears to the head of a rhinoceros. We found here a scanty supply of brackish water, and very little food for our cattle; as the heat, however, was most oppressive, we deemed it advisable to remain until the decline of day, when we again took our departure. An unusual number of that most beautiful species of falcon, the *Falco-musica*, were to be seen flying about in search of prey, and alighting on the highest branches of the trees, which are thickly spread over this extensive valley.

Availing ourselves of a bright moon, we travelled during the night, and towards morning reached the farm of Cornelius de Plooie, where we rested, securing the oxen to the wheels of our waggon, to prevent them from trespassing on the cultivated land.

After partaking of some slight refreshment, I hastened to deliver a small packet of tea, which I had brought from Beaufort for the proprietor—an old man, whom I met as I approached his house; and after the usual salutation of "Dag Mynheer," accompanied by a hearty shake of the hand, I gave him the parcel. He took it, and weighing it in his palm, while he looked rather suspiciously at me, said, that he had written to Beaufort for two pounds of tea, but was sure there could not be more than one in the paper. Stepping into the house he delivered it to his wife, who appeared as much disconcerted as himself at the small size of the packet, and calling a slave to bring the scales, to our mutual satisfaction it was found to be the full weight. The cloud which hung on their countenances at once disappeared, and I was immediately invited with much cordiality to a seat, and plied, according to custom, with numerous questions respecting my domestic affairs, and motives for travelling through the country.

This farm is situated at the foot of a mountain, in the immediate neighbourhood of a broad stream bearing the name of the Salt River, from the brackish quality of its water. De Plooie and his wife were in very high spirits, in consequence of the abundant rains which had lately fallen and produced a most beneficial effect throughout the country. They were also enabled to enjoy the luxury of a little rain-water, which they appeared to appreciate highly. At this

time they were busily engaged in making butter for the Beaufort market, where they generally obtained two skillings, or fourpence halfpenny, per pound.

Leaving this respectable couple, we proceeded to Stettenbosch Vlei, where we remained an hour or two to refresh our oxen, and then continued our journey along the outskirts of the Groote Karroo. The character of the surrounding country was wild in the extreme. During our route on the ensuing day, we saw a troop of ostriches, the camel-birds of the desert, scouring the arid plain; and shortly afterwards the Hottentot driver discovered a large herd of spring-boks feeding at some distance, which, from the ground they covered, must have amounted in number to seven or eight thousand, being one of those migratory swarms that bring, like the locusts, destruction in their course. Observing our approach, they began to wind off round a range of low hills near the middle of the plain; upon which we changed our route, and rode on unnoticed, under cover of the rising ground, until, by crossing a low neck of land, we came suddenly in full view of them. The whole herd turned, and gazed intently upon us as we approached them; then suddenly curving their bodies and depressing their heads, which had just before been boldly erect, they started off simultaneously, bounding across the desert with the speed of a whirlwind, and expanding the narrow fold of white hair over their haunches: from which circumstance they

have been said to "whiten the plains." "This remarkable and distinctive character of the species consists in two longitudinal foldings, or duplications, of the skin on the croup, which commence above the loins, or about the middle of the back, and run in a straight line from thence to the tail. The interior of these folds is lined with hair of nine or ten inches in length, and of the most brilliant and snowy whiteness. They are likewise under the complete command of the animal's volition, and are opened and shut at pleasure. When closed, which they always are when the animal is at rest, their lips form a narrow line along the top of the loins and croup, which being covered by the long cinnamon-red hair of the back and hips, is scarcely distinguishable, or only as a narrow white streak; but when the animal leaps or runs, these folds are expanded, and form a broad circular mark of the purest white, which extends over the whole croup and hips, and produces a most remarkable and pleasing effect."

The appearance of these beautiful antelopes, scattered over the wide and extensive plains, contributes greatly to lessen the monotony of the scene. Indeed, there are few objects in nature which present a more gratifying sight to the traveller than a herd of these elegant creatures, in the full enjoyment of their native freedom. During their wanderings through the inhabited parts of the country, to which they are led in search of pasturage and water, their numbers are

considerably diminished, in consequence of a desire of the colonists to obtain their flesh for food; and although, when hunted back to their more secluded retreats, or when led instinctively, by the approaching season of rain, to their former haunts in the unfrequented parts of the vast interior, the lion and other beasts of prey contribute greatly to their destruction; nevertheless, in spite of all these contingencies, innumerable herds are still to be seen the next year overrunning the district. They are classed with the group called Gazelles, so common in Syria and the northern parts of Africa, and celebrated for supplying Oriental poets with figures and allusions of great grace and beauty.

We wounded several of these beautiful creatures, but not having any dogs, were unable to follow them, and it was not until after a long pursuit that the Hottentot, determined on capturing one, the leg of which had been broken, succeeded in effecting his object. We noticed during the chase a jackal apparently taking advantage of the fright into which the animals had been thrown, and closely pursuing some of their young ones; and we afterwards learned that lions were in the neighbourhood.

Our fresh provisions being exhausted, the spring-bok which our Hottentot's exertions had obtained proved a seasonable supply, and, securing it behind our waggon, we continued our journey. The excitement into which we had been so recently thrown had

SPRING-BOKS.

Vol. I. page 118.

subsided, and we found ourselves again traversing in quiet the dreary solitude. Not a living object was now to be seen in the wide expanse around us, save two or three vultures that hovered over the entrails of the antelope, seeming to watch our departure that they might commence their banquet.

We pursued our journey by moonlight, until we reached the foot of the Camdeboo Mountain, which had been in view the whole day. A boor, named Joubert, residing at this place, kindly sent his son at an early hour to invite us into his dwelling with offers of refreshment; but as we were well provided, we declined his hospitality, further than by accepting a little milk, which we always found agreeable and readily afforded by the boors. This farmer informed me that he had been reduced from a state of comparative comfort to great distress, in consequence of the long-continued droughts, which had prevailed for an unusual length of time, no rain having fallen, until within a few weeks, for upwards of two years; the consequence was that he had lost more than two thousand sheep, and several hundred head of other cattle.

As we were preparing to leave this place, a Hottentot came up with eight ostrich eggs, which he had found in a nest as he was crossing the Karroo, and wanted to dispose of at the rate of ninepence each. He stated that he had observed in the track of our waggon the spur of a lion, which had most

likely scented the dead antelope behind it. A farmer of the name of De Beer, and related to the proprietor of this place, showed me the skin of a very fine lion which he had recently shot. He had come upon the animal by surprise, and was within thirty or forty paces when he first noticed it lying behind a bush. Levelling his piece, he took aim at its head, and as the lion rose, shaking its mane with a terrible growl, and seemed in the act of crouching to spring upon him, he fired and shot it through the brain. This man offered to accompany me to a spot where he felt assured we should kill one of these "monarchs of the waste" in less than an hour. Thinking, however, that it was just as probable the lion might kill one of us in the same space of time, and moreover the oxen being now yoked to the waggon, I felt desirous of proceeding, particularly as I was going into the lion country, where I expected to have many opportunities of procuring a specimen of this noble animal, without deviating from my route.

Young Joubert mentioned, that since the farm had been in his father's possession, he had shot upwards of fifty lions, which in the dry season come up from the plains into the mountains to obtain water, and are at such times extremely destructive to the cattle.

We had not long quitted Mr. Joubert's farm before our attendants discovered another herd of springboks on a plain immediately below us. This was an

opportunity not to be resisted: leaving, therefore, directions with our driver as to the track he should pursue, I mounted my horse, taking a Hottentot with me, and rode towards the herd. Having succeeded in dividing them, I observed a group of fifteen or twenty intently gazing at me, about one hundred and fifty yards distant. I fired, and the ball seemed to have struck one, but they all nevertheless continued to make off, bounding swiftly over the plain, until I noticed that one staggered and fell. On coming up I found, to my surprise, that the ball had entered its breast, and passed through its side. Peat, the Hottentot, who had again been pursuing one he had shot, returned without success, much to his disappointment, which was, however, in some measure relieved on finding that one at least of the herd was destined for our use.

Evening had now begun to close in, with the appearance of a thunder-storm. Fastening, therefore, the spring-bok across the horse's back, we took the nearest route to overtake the waggon, which by this time had considerably advanced, and was completely out of sight. Our horses being without shoes, and having for the last few days passed over much rough ground, their feet had become extremely tender, so that it was with difficulty we could get them along. On regaining the track, we found the *reimschoon*, or iron slipper, which had fallen from the waggon, lying in the road, and were under the necessity of

carrying it, which considerably increased the burden of our jaded horses, the antelope itself being about the weight of a good-sized sheep. It had now become dusk, and as we passed through some gloomy recesses, the apprehension that there might literally be "a lion in our path," made our ride by no means agreeable; but at length we had the satisfaction of observing the waggon awaiting our arrival.

Owing to the darkness of the night, the Hottentot leader of our oxen mistook his track, without discovering his error until we suddenly reached the brink of a steep declivity, which the waggon began rapidly to descend, driving the oxen with such violence before it, that had we not succeeded in stopping them by a sudden turn, a few yards more would have precipitated our vehicle into a frightful chasm, where inevitable destruction must have awaited us. Considering it more prudent to remain stationary till morning than attempt to return, we unyoked the team, collected what dry wood could be found among the bushes, and kindled a fire, which partially disclosed the wild features of the scene around us. On one side a mountain reared its bleak and craggy crest, whilst an open country seemed to extend far beyond the black abyss that yawned beneath us.

We had scarcely settled our encampment for the night, when the storm, which had been for some time gathering, after the close of a sultry noon, burst furiously over our heads. Loud peals of thunder

reverberated among the rocks, while the shrill and dismal cry of jackals, which our presence seemed to have disturbed, conspired to increase the gloominess of our situation.

On the following morning we had a fine view of the magnificent range of the Sneeuwberg Mountains, which were a beacon to our course. Retracing our steps, we soon gained the path from which we had diverged on the previous evening, and continued travelling until a late hour. The only animals we saw during this day's journey were a few spring-boks, scattered singly over the plains, together with some birds of the bustard species, *Otis ruficollis*, considered of excellent flavour.

The next day we arrived on the banks of a small river, which, being well shaded, we selected as the most agreeable situation for pitching our tent. Here we passed the night; disturbed, however, occasionally by a party of Schelms, whom we had seen lurking about towards dusk, on the opposite side of the river; but the violent barking of our dogs put us on our guard, and deterred them from attempting any annoyance.

We reached Graaff Reinet on the evening of the 8th, where we stayed several days, and laid in an additional supply of necessary provisions for our further journey. The metropolis of this extensive district lies at the base of the Sneeuwberg Mountains, and is nearly encircled by the Sunday River,

which supplies the inhabitants with water. The town consists of between three and four hundred well-built houses, with gardens attached, and is remarkable for its extreme neatness and regularity. The streets are wide, and planted on either side with rows of lemon and orange trees, which have a fresh and cheerful appearance, and when in blossom diffuse a powerful fragrance. There is a spacious church, a school-house, and a large range of public offices. The general appearance of the town is calculated to produce a favourable impression on the traveller, emerging from the dreary wastes by which it is approached. The population is estimated at fourteen thousand five hundred. A considerable trade is carried on with the farmers residing in the interior districts, who bring down their produce, consisting of ostrich-feathers, ox-hides, soap, tallow, &c., for barter with the inhabitants, these supplying them in return with British manufactured goods, purchased at Graham's Town, and conveyed across the country in waggons; thus avoiding a tedious journey of a month across the arid karroo to Cape Town, whither they formerly resorted for their annual supplies—a practice now altogether discontinued.

From hence we proceeded towards the Sneeuwberg Mountains, having engaged a fresh span of oxen to be ready for us at the pass, which we understood to be steep and difficult of access. Following the course of the Sunday River for some distance, we

entered a plain at the base of this lofty range of mountains, which we were now about to cross. On our way we passed an immense swarm of young locusts, covering the ground in a broad stream of several thousand feet in length, and presenting the appearance of a moving mass of earth. They had not arrived at a sufficient state of maturity to fly, but sprang with great agility, deriving from this circumstance the Dutch name of *Spring-haan;* and though our waggon passed immediately through the swarm, so quick were they in separating, that few were destroyed. This insect is classed by entomologists under the very applicable designation of *Grillus devastator.* It is the custom of locusts in their migrations to settle at sunset on the branches of low stunted bushes and shrubs, many of which we saw literally bent down with the numbers that were clinging to them, completely covering the vegetation, and imparting to it a black and withered tinge; nor do they begin to move until the morning sun has become powerful. Then it is that they are to be seen leaving their halting-place by millions, proceeding on their course generally in an eastern direction, at the rate of about two miles an hour.

We reached the foot of the Oudeberg Pass about mid-day, where we halted and sought out a shady retreat by the side of a running stream. The weather was extremely sultry, with a scorching wind, and being surrounded by mountains, we felt the heat

almost intolerable. Dark thunder-clouds began to collect above us, indicating a coming storm. Having remained here several hours, expecting the arrival of the hired oxen, and not wishing to be pent up in this gloomy nook during the night, we determined on proceeding with our own team, and began the ascent of this formidable pass. We had made, however, but little progress, when the oxen came to a sudden stand, nor could all the efforts of the Hottentot drivers induce them to draw the waggon an inch farther. This being the case we had made up our minds to halt, when the oxen which we had engaged made their appearance, and were immediately *uit-spanned*, but with as little success; and after two hours spent in ineffectual endeavours to ascend, we were compelled to abandon the attempt altogether, and pass the night on the spot. This was particularly inconvenient, and might have greatly incommoded any party descending, as our waggon was some little way up the mountain, where it occupied the whole width of the path*.

* "During the visit of the Governor, Sir Lowry Cole, to this part of the country, 1830, the Civil Commissioner of Graaff Reinet represented to his Excellency the danger and difficulty of the ascent of the Oudeberg Kloof, the steepness of which obliged the farmers to double and even treble their teams. His Excellency accordingly ordered an inspection of the same, and a new and equally direct line, with a very gentle slope, was marked out on the following day; which has since been accomplished by the good management of the Civil Commissioner, and the public spirit of the inhabitants."—*South African Directory*, 1831.

The farmer of whom we had hired the extra span of oxen stated, that it would be necessary to keep a good look-out during the night, the mountain being infested with *Schelms*, or runaway convicts, who were constantly committing depredations on the farmers in the vicinity. He mentioned that during the last week he had himself assisted in the apprehension of four in a neighbouring ravine, who had just slaughtered a fat cow which they had stolen, and were in the act of making *bill-tongue* of the flesh; and that, only two days previously, another farmer descending the mountain had left his sheep in charge of a Hottentot boy, who was driving them behind a waggon, when some of these fellows sprang from their concealment, seized the lad, and carried off several of his flock. This was not very agreeable intelligence, particularly in our present situation; and I became alarmed for the safety of our oxen, which had already been turned out to graze.

Collecting what dry wood we could find, we made a fire near the waggon, and prepared our evening meal. Finding the Hottentots little disposed to keep watch during the night, I rose at intervals and fired my gun, in token of our vigilance, when the chasms of the naked rock sent back the sound in repeated echoes, that might well have startled the bandit in his cell, and the leopard from his prey. The blazing fire spread a dim and fitful glare on the indistinct

objects around, while the bat and the night raven skimmed the surface of the bushes, flapping their wings as they passed, when all was again hushed, until the silence was disturbed by the conflicting elements.

The dawn of day broke with a raw, chilly atmosphere, and the farmer, according to appointment, brought us another *span* of oxen, which succeeded in drawing the waggon to the summit of the mountain, where the aspect of the scene was completely changed: not a tree or shrub of any description was to be seen—all seemed a barren and cheerless waste. This part of the country, from its elevated situation, is so extremely bleak in the winter, that the farmers find it necessary to retire with their flocks into warmer districts of the Nieuwveld, until summer returns.

The waggon proceeded from this place towards the Poorte, and we rode on horseback about an hour's ride out of the main path, to view a waterfall, to which we had been directed as an object worthy of notice. Having traversed for some time the vast range of mountains without discovering this celebrated fall, yet concluding that it must descend from one of the heights in view, we imagined we had been deceived as to the specified time, no unusual occurrence when travelling in a country where distance is only computed by hours, and

began therefore to repent that we had come so far out of our road: but on advancing a little farther, we perceived the fall in the very track we were then pursuing. It is occasioned by the water flowing from the distant mountains over an extensive plain, augmenting in its descent, until it forms a vast body, which, in this sequestered spot, pours the mighty volume of its accumulated stream over a high and abrupt precipice, rushing with amazing force into the abyss below. The sides of the ravine are studded with lofty trees, and thickly interspersed with herbaceous shrubs, water-plants, lilies, reeds, accacias, forming a various and luxuriant growth, which is nourished by the spray that, as it dashes over the precipice, feeds with its fertilizing moisture this beautiful garden of nature. The fall is of considerable depth, and though not to be compared with similar stupendous objects in many other countries, yet it presents a scene of magnificence that forcibly reminded me of Byron's poetical description :—

" It mounts in spray the skies, and thence again
Returns in an unceasing shower, which round,
With its unemptied cloud of gentle rain,
Is an eternal April to the ground,
Making it all one emerald;—how profound
The gulf! and how the giant element
From rock to rock leaps with delirious bound,
Crushing the cliffs, which, downward worn and rent
With his fierce footsteps, yield in chasms a fearful vent

To the broad column, which rolls on, and shows
More like the fountain of an infant sea,
Torn from the womb of mountains by the throes
Of a new world, than only thus to be
Parent of rivers, which flow gushingly,
With many a winding, through the vale—Look back!
Lo! where it comes like an Eternity,
As if to sweep down all things in its track,
Charming the eye with dread—a mighty cataract."

CHAPTER III.

The Compass-Berg—Fatal encounter with a Lion—Destruction of Crops by the Locusts—Anecdotes of these Insects—Quaggas—Gnus—Hunting Anecdotes—Inquisitive Boor—Nocturnal visit of an Hyæna—The Coney of Scripture—'Gift'—A Vei Boor—Bushmen and their poisoned Arrows—Sand-storm—A Lion in the Plain—Anecdote of Dempy and the Dog.

HAVING been abundantly compensated for quitting our route to visit the waterfall, we returned across the country, and overtaking the waggon, continued our journey until we reached the farm of Peter Van der Merwe, whom we found in a state of considerable vexation from the intelligence that a swarm of locusts had entered his corn-land at another farm occupied by one of his sons, about six hours' ride from his own residence.

The next morning we pursued an uneven track, surrounded on either side by steep and rugged hills; and passing the Compass-Berg to our right, said to be near seven thousand feet above the sea, we entered upon an open country, over which we travelled for several hours. At length observing a cultivated spot of ground in a valley, we expected it would prove to be the farm of the younger Van der Merwe: we were, however, mistaken, as on a nearer approach we could not discover any inhabited dwelling; and

our disappointment was the greater, as there were strong indications of a coming storm ; nor was it until darkness had overtaken us that we succeeded in reaching the house in question, after a long and fatiguing day's journey.

The evening being wet and cold, we were glad to accept the friendly invitation of the farmer to sup with him. During our repast, he related the following account of a lion hunt, in which he had been engaged a few months previously. Having had several horses killed by lions, he determined on pursuing them to their covert, which he believed to be in the immediate neighbourhood, with a view to avenge himself for the losses he had sustained, and accordingly persuaded a neighbouring farmer to accompany him, deeming it unsafe to proceed singly upon an adventure of this description.

The farmers in this part of the country have a large rough kind of dog, about the size of the Newfoundland breed, which proves, by its courage in facing the lion and keeping him at bay, a valuable assistant in hunting that formidable creature. Taking with them several of these dogs, young Van der Merwe and his companion soon succeeded in tracing a couple of lions to their retreat by the reedy banks of the river ; and while the fierce animals lay growling and lashing their tails at the dogs, which kept up an incessant barking, the farmers were enabled to take a steady aim, and fired. One of the lions fell dead ; the

other, rushing past the dogs, sprang on Van der Merwe's companion; but its attention being at length withdrawn from its victim by the dogs, which pursued and fastened on it, Van der Merwe reloaded his gun, and shot it within seventy yards of the spot where the other lay dead. With some difficulty he managed to convey away his friend, whose body was most dreadfully lacerated, and who died in consequence three days afterwards, under the most excruciating sufferings.

After supper, we returned to our waggon, and rising early, pursued our course towards the Sea-Cow River: during our progress we saw a vast number of what the colonists call the wild turkey, *Ibis calva*, feeding in an adjacent plain, but so shy that we were unable to get within shot of them. About ten o'clock A.M. we *uitspanned* at a farm, where, having purchased a very fine sheep for three rix dollars, (4*s.* 6*d.*) the usual price throughout the country, we salted it, leaving the offal for the vultures, which were soon attracted to the spot. As we were preparing to depart, a farmer came up to us with his waggon, having just arrived from the Orange River, where he had been with the intention of bartering for cattle among the Griquas on the opposite side; but being unable to cross in consequence of the swollen state of the stream, he was under the necessity of returning with the tobacco and saddles, which formed his own articles of ex-

change. Notwithstanding this unpleasant intelligence, we determined upon proceeding, in hopes of finding the water abated.

A little before evening we reached the farm of G. Russouw, and determining to remain here for the night, we solicited permission to *uitspan* on his grounds, a request generally made, on approaching a farmer's residence, by the travellers desirous of halting in its vicinity. He immediately acceded to our wishes, but recommended us to put our oxen in the kraal with his own, as the wolves were exceedingly numerous in this quarter, and there were lions also in the neighbourhood, one having passed the same afternoon near the spot on which we had fixed to bivouack. We kept up a large fire round the waggon, and were not disturbed during the night.

Having confined our oxen as the farmer advised, we were compelled to remain longer than usual on the following morning, until they had been out to graze. A great cause of delay in travelling through this country is the necessity of waiting for the oxen, which naturally feed slowly, and have often much difficulty in finding a sufficient supply of pasture. We met with particular kindness from Mr. Russouw, who was most anxious to give us all the assistance in his power.

Soon after quitting this place, we came into a fine open district covered with low shrubs and bushes,

where we found for the first time several of the blue korran, a species of *Otis*, which has only been recently described. Groote Tafel Berg stood in bold relief in the distance, forming a picturesque back-ground. Towards the afternoon, as we approached the residence of another farmer, our attention was attracted by a somewhat novel sight. Several people were waving white flags in some cultivated ground near the house. Upon drawing nearer, we ascertained that this was a method adopted by the farmer and his family to expel an army of locusts which had just alighted on their corn. They had been thus employed since sunrise and described the insects as being so numerous, that it would take an hour's ride on horseback to reach the extremity of the ground which they covered. It was really distressing to witness the prospects of these simple and industrious people so utterly destroyed for that year. The Boor's wife told us they had seven grown-up children, who were their chief dependence, as they could not afford to purchase slaves. It appeared that the Hottentots whom they had brought up from childhood had lately left them, and they were at this time almost destitute of aid, having no means of engaging others. Their situation was truly pitiable: in consequence of the long droughts, their crops had entirely failed, and they had been unable to obtain corn from their own land for two years; and now, after plentiful rains

and the prospect of an abundant harvest, the locusts had come as a scourge, eating up and destroying all their grain. The loss they had sustained also among their flocks had so sadly reduced their circumstances, that they were not only precluded from purchasing "the staff of life," but likewise of obtaining necessary clothing, of which they evidently stood greatly in need. Notwithstanding the pressure of these difficulties, they appeared contented and cheerful. Amidst all her troubles the aged mother congratulated herself at having three of her sons just admitted members of a Christian church. They very kindly supplied us with a little milk; when, after having refreshed ourselves and allowed our oxen time to feed, we left these kind strangers, with the sincerest feelings of commiseration.

Soon after sunset, the clouds, which had been collecting during the day, began to discharge their burthens with such violence, accompanied with heavy thunder and lightning, that we were induced to seek shelter under the roof of a farmer named Jacobs, who kindly invited us to partake with himself and family their evening meal, which was just prepared. As the farmers all retire very early to rest, we left them about nine o'clock, and took up our abode in the waggon for the night, during which the storm continued without intermission; so that in the morning we found the country so completely inundated, that it was impracticable for us to proceed on our journey.

As soon as the weather cleared a little, I accompanied one of Jacobs' sons on a shooting excursion, and had the good fortune to obtain some very fine specimens of the blue koraan. It is very abundant in this district, to which it is principally confined. The young man pointed out a spot where he had lately shot a lioness, as he was returning with a party from a *commando*, and had succeeded in taking three of her cubs alive. During our halt at this place, I observed the Hottentots feeding fowls with locusts out of a large sack, and it was surprising to see with what avidity they devoured them. I remarked that the game-birds we shot in this part of the country had a strong and disagreeable flavour, in consequence, as I supposed, of feeding on these insects. The Bushmen, however, are particularly partial to locusts. It is said that in Morocco they are so highly esteemed, that the price of provisions falls when the locusts have entered the neighbourhood. "The Calmucks do not make use of them for food, but the antelopes, sheep, and other animals which have been fattened upon them are much sought after. The wolves seldom or never attack the flocks of the Calmucks when the locusts are at hand, because they can satisfy themselves with these insects. A circumstance which happened at Sarepta sufficiently proves that locusts are excellent food: the hogs in that neighbourhood became unusually fat by having fed for some time entirely upon dead locusts, which had been drowned in the Volga, and thrown in heaps upon the shore."

On the following morning we took leave of Mr. Jacobs, and soon entered upon a plain extending in one direction as far as the eye could reach, and exhibiting in great abundance a kind of ponderous iron-stone. Low stunted bushes and ant-hills were thickly scattered over its extensive surface, whilst herds of antelopes, quaggas, gnus, and other wild quadrupeds, altogether produced an animated scene.

The farmers are frequently in the habit of driving a troop of quaggas to the brink of a precipice, which was pointed out to me, when those animals rush over the declivities, like the bisons in South America, and fall an easy prey to their pursuers. Mr. Pringle relates an anecdote, in which a boor adopting this mode paid dearly for his temerity. He was pursuing a herd of quaggas, and being close upon some which were exhausted, attempted, merely for the sake of saving his shot, to drive one of them over a precipice, on which the desperate animal turned suddenly round, and seizing him by the leg with its teeth, dragged him from his horse, and actually tore his foot off at the ankle. The consequences were fatal to the huntsman, for, in spite of medical aid, mortification ensued, and he died a few days afterwards.

While pursuing a rough and rugged path, we came suddenly upon a gnu, struggling in a chasm, into which it appeared to have fallen, by the side of the road. The animal seemed inclined to rush at

us, and the Hottentot leader had some difficulty in holding in the oxen, which were much startled at its appearance. I took out my rifle and shot it, when it proved to be greatly diseased with what the Colonists call the *Brandt-sickte,* and we supposed that on falling into this place it had been unable to extricate itself. We took the horns, and left the body as a feast for the vultures.

The gnu is about the size of a full-grown ass. The neck and tail precisely resemble those of a small horse, and its pace, which is a species of light gallop, is so perfectly similar, that a herd of gnus, when seen at a distance scampering over the plains of South Africa, might be readily mistaken for a troop of the wild zebras, or quaggas, which inhabit the same localities, if their dark and uniform colour did not distinguish them. They live in numerous herds on the Karroo—are naturally wild, and difficult of approach, and when wounded will turn upon the hunter and pursue him, dropping on their knees before making an attack, and then darting forwards with amazing force and celerity. When first alarmed, they fling up their heels and caper like a restive horse, tossing their heads and tails, and butting at the mole-hills, or any other object that may happen to be in their way, but immediately after, off they start, traversing the desert with a speed which soon carries them beyond the reach of danger. They do not run in a confused crowd like sheep or oxen, but

in single file, following a leader, and exhibiting the most agreeable regularity as they bound over the level plains. They are said to be subject to a cutaneous eruption at particular seasons of the year, which they sometimes communicate to domestic cattle, and which invariably ends in death.

Mr. Thompson relates the following amusing anecdote, connected with the chase of these animals: —"A gentleman and his friend were hunting gnus on the plains, and one having been wounded by a musket-ball, gave chace to an individual of the party, and was gaining fast upon him, when all at once he disappeared, by tumbling into an ant-eater's hole, which was concealed by long grass. There he lay for some time, secure from the enraged animal, which, after searching for him in vain, scampered off in another direction: nor could his friend, who was galloping up to his assistance, conceive what had become of him, until he saw, to his great satisfaction and amusement, his head cautiously emerging from the bowels of the earth."

At mid-day we halted to refresh our oxen, as the heat was very oppressive; but not finding any water, we started again about three in the afternoon, and continued to traverse this apparently interminable plain, which seemed to be an almost perfect level. As we were advised not to travel during the night, lest we should be annoyed by lions, we felt desirous of making the most of daylight, and

therefore hurried on the oxen in order to reach the shelter of an old farm-house which, as we were informed, lay directly in our path, at the foot of an extraordinary mountain called *Wonder Heuvel*, and rising in a conical form several hundred feet above the level of the surrounding plain.

On observing this peak we directed our course towards it; and whilst the waggon proceeded, I mounted my horse in order to pursue a herd of antelopes which were feeding at a distance. As I was following them, I noticed some cattle, apparently belonging to the farm we expected to halt at for the night, running at a very furious rate without any ostensible cause of alarm. Finding I could not get within shot of the antelopes, I returned to the waggon, and crossing the Sea-Cow River, we soon reached the farm of F. Fisher. Perceiving no one near the place, I ordered the waggon to be driven at once up to the house, on which the overseer came out, and having very boorishly inquired what we wanted, told us that we could not *uitspan* there. After some little altercation, however, he pointed to a spot outside the premises, where he said we might unyoke the oxen. I directed the Hottentots to conduct the waggon thither, whilst I remained to answer sundry questions, of which the following are a sample:—"What's your name? Where do you reside? Where are you going? What is your object in travelling so far from home?" These

inquiries being duly replied to, I still found him unusually inquisitive, thus pursuing his queries, "What's your *fore*-name? What was your wife's *born* name? How many children have you?" &c. until I was quite wearied: and yet not to have satisfied him in every particular, would have given offence,—an issue which I always endeavoured to avoid. He informed me that within these few months he and his family had returned from the other side of the Orange River, where they had been with their flocks in consequence of the drought so long prevalent in the Colony; and that during their absence the Bushmen had entered the house, and destroyed everything they could lay their hands on.

While we remained in conversation, the Hottentot herdsman belonging to the farm came up, saying he should be obliged to go in another direction on the morrow with the cattle, as there were "all too many lions" in the place where he had been during the day: he stated that one of those animals having pursued the oxen for some time, they had become quite wild, which at once explained the cause of what I had witnessed on approaching the house. The superintendent of the farm, in the absence of Fisher, accompanied me to the waggon, advising me to be on my guard, and not permit the oxen to stray, but secure them near our fire during the night, as we were now in the midst of lions. He said that not long since he had counted fifteen

prowling about at the foot of a neighbouring mountain,—a piece of information by no means agreeable; but he added, by way of consoling us, that they seldom came near the house to trouble him; for when they did, he always shot some of them, which immediately caused the rest to retire.

By this time the men had collected a quantity of dry wood and bushes for the fire, which was soon kindled into a cheerful flame. Our tent had been pitched near a fountain, surrounded by a cluster of fine lofty trees, forming a cool and pleasant retreat in this vast wilderness; nevertheless, the wildness of the country gave a solitary aspect to the scene, which the darkness tended greatly to increase. During the evening, while sitting at the door of our tent partaking a little refreshment, the weather being extremely sultry, we heard something moving near us, and I just caught the glimpse of an animal as it ran quickly past, which I soon discovered to be a hyæna, from the dismal cry it uttered at intervals during the night. Sometimes it approached so near to the oxen, notwithstanding the barking of the dogs, that I was apprehensive for the safety of the cattle, and got up with an intention of firing at it; it however took care to keep out of my reach.

In the morning I accompanied the farmer with my gun, desirous of procuring a few specimens of the bustards, so plentiful in this district; and whilst thus occupied in shooting, a lion, apparently disturbed

by our firing, uttered a growl as if to intimate his proximity, and give us a caution that we must take care what we were about. I felt anxious that my companion should proceed with me to his lair, but he declined, on account of our number not being sufficient to render such an adventure prudent; adding, moreover, that he never liked to meddle with lions unless they had done him harm, and appearing to think that only in such cases were these attacks justifiable. He did not hesitate to express his conviction that if we went to shoot them for mere sport, some accident would befall us.

Observing a number of those very beautiful and curious birds, the *Ibis calva*, flying about the clefts of the mountain, at the back of Fisher's house, and to all appearance engaged in building their nests, I ascended, as far as I could advance, and endeavoured to conceal myself from their view, but without success, as they kept flying at a considerable height round the peak, watching all my movements, as if aware of being above the reach of powder and shot. While I was here, two young dasses or rock rabbits fell from a projecting crag, which I caught alive and kept for several weeks; this little animal, the *hyrax*, is generally supposed to be the coney of Scripture, and abounds in all the rocky and mountainous parts of this country: from the nature of its internal formation, it is classed in the order of *Pachydermata*. Although, to a super-

ficial observer there appears not the slightest resemblance between the little hyrax (or daman) with its skin of soft fur, and the huge and naked rhinoceros, yet the classification of animals being founded upon the affinities of internal structure, zoologists have placed it in order close to that ponderous animal, with which it agrees in dentition, the character of the stomach and alimentary canal. Hence Baron Cuvier has termed it a "rhinoceros in miniature." It is an extremely quick and active little animal, skipping along the shelving ledges of the overhanging cliffs, and darting with incredible swiftness into the holes and crevices of the rocks, by which it frequently eludes the grasp of its pursuers.

In the afternoon we were honoured with the company of the boor's *vrouw* and her sister, to witness the method of preserving birds: they were both sitting in the tent, paying great attention to the process, until they ascertained the composition which I applied to the skins, and which had a pungent odour, was *gift* or poison; when they immediately sprang from their seats, and covering their mouths with their aprons, hurried from the tent. The dread of *gift* is universal throughout the country, originating, no doubt, in the horrid effects produced by the poisoned arrows of the Bushmen, with which most of the farmers in these districts are familiar. Having preserved the skins of the birds I had shot in the morning, and packed them carefully, the oxen were

yoked to the waggon, and we left Fisher's place for the next farm in our route, which was occupied by C. Van der Waldt.

On our way we met with one of those graziers called by the Dutch a Vei Boor, who was removing with his flocks from the winter-veld to his summer residence in Sneeuwberg, taking with him a flock of near six thousand sheep. He had pitched his tent in the midst of them, surrounded by several travelling waggons belonging to the various branches of his family, presenting altogether a most patriarchal appearance. Two of his brothers came up to inquire who we were; their mother likewise, the largest woman I ever remember to have seen, also approached to ascertain if I had any black goods to dispose of, imagining I was a trader, or a smouse, as they usually denominate the class of men who go about the country selling goods to the farmers and taking sheep in exchange,—as the boors have seldom many rix dollars, and make their principal payments out of the produce of their farms. It appeared that she had recently lost her husband, and required some articles of mourning for herself and family.

We crossed the Sea-Cow River, and *uitspanned*, as it had now become dark; and early on the following morning having sent a Hottentot with our oxen to the water, he observed the spur of four lions, which had evidently passed us during the night,

doubtless attracted by the sheep we had seen on the previous evening. Whilst we continued our journey towards Carolus Poort, we were overtaken by a farmer's waggon going to fetch a quagga, shot the day before, the flesh of which is said to be much esteemed by the Bushmen and Hottentots. On our halting at Carolus Poort, a party of the former, who had been out hunting, came up to us and begged some tobacco: they spoke a little Dutch, telling us they had been trying to shoot spring-boks, but had found them so wild that they could not creep within reach of them.

The term Bushmen, or Bosjesmen, has been applied to these people by the European Colonists, in consequence of their wandering habits of life. It is generally admitted by those who have written on the subject, that the Bushmen are in every respect true Hottentots; and however the primitive character of the latter may have changed since their connexion and intercourse with Europeans, there is, notwithstanding, indubitable evidence that they are one and the same people. Some modern travellers reject that opinion, and consider them a distinct and separate race; however the fact may be, Cuvier, Lichtenstein, Barrow, Burchell, and others, have all agreed upon this point, and have attempted to demonstrate, on anatomical and physiological grounds, that both people are of the same origin. Their dwellings are in the most barren and desolate parts of the interior,

amidst mountains and inaccessible rocks; they subsist on bulbous roots, reptiles, locusts, and the larvæ of ants. I have heard it remarked by those who, from a long residence among them, have become familiar with their manners and habits of life, that the only species of food they nauseate or reject is the flesh of the vulture and hyæna.

They are of low stature, four feet six inches being the average height of the men, and about four feet that of the women. Their only covering consists of a dirty sheep-skin kaross flung over the shoulder. They are usually armed with a javelin or assagai, and a bow with poisoned arrows. The quiver which contains their arrows is made of the trunk of a small tree, and is suspended at their back. They sometimes place their arrows round their brows—it has been said to strike terror into their enemies, as well as for the convenience of immediate use. These weapons are about two feet long, formed of a slender reed, at the top of which is fixed a slight piece of the leg-bone of the ostrich, three or four inches in length; and on this is fastened a sharp iron point, barbed, and covered with the most deadly poison; an inch below the point are fastened, transversely, two pieces of sharp-pointed quill, forming a second barb, which not only renders the weapon more difficult to extract, but, by lacerating the flesh, causes a greater absorption of the poison. This they obtain from plants indigenous to the country, as well as from

the *Cobra di Capello,* and other venomous snakes: thus do these small and apparently insignificant weapons become extremely formidable and destructive.

I placed a white cloth, rolled up in the shape of a ball, on some rocks at the distance of forty or fifty yards, and proposed that these men should show me with what precision they could direct their arrows to the mark. Not appearing exactly to understand my motives for making the proposition, they did not at first evince much inclination to comply with it, conceiving perhaps that the points of their weapons might be injured to no useful purpose; but at length, comprehending my object, they carefully removed the barbed point, and proceeded to display their skill as marksmen. There was no cautious aiming; but with a quick, playful sort of a jerk, they sent their arrows, one after another, in rapid success on none of which fell very short of the mark sufficiently showing me the extent of their dexterity in the use of the bow. I noticed that each carried a soft lump of the poison rolled up in a piece of skin, which was placed in the top of their quivers; this they informed me was rubbed on the point of their arrows just previously to shooting. When they wound an antelope, it generally bounds away with the arrow fixed in its flesh, until it becomes "*drunk,*" when it staggers and falls; upon which they immediately cut out the

wounded part, and prepare the remainder for their consumption. I remarked that they were extravagantly fond of fat, of which I was enabled to afford them a good supply, having lately killed a sheep with the prodigious tail so common to the breed in this country, weighing perhaps not less than twelve pounds. Having given them various little presents, among which tobacco formed the principal article, they left us apparently well satisfied with the interview.

Passing through Carolus Poort, an opening between a low range of mountains that bounded the plain over which we had been travelling, we entered upon a large tract of level country; and after proceeding for some hours, we halted late in the evening in the midst of the plain. We did this, as we were unable to discover a path to any human habitation, it being our general practice to halt for the night in the neighbourhood of some farm, as it increased our security against the attacks of lions.

On the following morning we missed our favourite dog, Flora, which we supposed had remained at Carolus Poort, and, therefore, dispatched Dempy, one of our attendants, on horseback in search of it, expecting that he would return before we departed, as it was our intention to remain until the middle of the day, in order, as usual, that the oxen might have time to graze. Dempy, however, not having arrived according to our expectation, and being

anxious to get forward, knowing that he would be able to discover by the track of the waggon what road we had taken, we continued our journey across this sandy plain towards Coles-Berg, the lofty peak of which, towering above the surrounding hills, afforded a land-mark to direct our course.

The weather had been oppressively sultry, a deathlike stillness pervading the air throughout the morning; a dry, scorching wind now prevailed, which increased with terrific violence; vast columns of red sand were to be seen rising from the plain in all directions, while the sunbeams, darting through the dense and hazy atmosphere, cast a wild and extraordinary glare on the tempestuous scene.

Mr. Barrow, speaking of these sand-storms, remarks, "they are sometimes attended with tornados that are really dreadful. Waggons are overturned, men and horses thrown down, and the shrubs torn out of the ground; the dust and sand are whirled into the air in columns of several hundred feet in height, which at a distance look like water-spouts seen sometimes at sea, and with those they are equally, if possible, avoided; all that falls in their way being snatched up in their vortex. Sometimes dust and small pebbles are hurled into the air with the noise and violence of a sky-rocket: rain and thunder generally succeed these heated

winds, and gradually bring about a decrease of temperature."

The following account of a very extraordinary cloud of sand which appeared near the Orange River was given me by my friend Mr. Melville, from a journal he kept when residing near Phillipolis: it is dated on the 6th of January, 1830.

"Clouds of dust, resembling a thick fog, are not uncommon in this country; but I had never witnessed any so remarkable as the one I saw to-day. It came on from the southward, and was probably raised by a storm of wind near the Orange River, which lies about sixteen miles in that direction from Phillipolis. Being accustomed to see clouds of dust in that quarter at a distance, this was not particularly noticed; but ta it drew nearer, its singular and grand appearance sattracted the attention even of the Hottentots. I was about a thousand feet in altitude, and extended nearly four miles in breadth. The dust having a reddish hue, and being brilliantly tinged by the sun, while this glowing colour was strongly contrasted with the gloomy blackness of those parts in shade, I was forcibly reminded of descriptions I had read respecting the vast volumes of fire and smoke that proceed from a volcanic eruption. Although it was known to consist only of dust, it rolled on towards us with a terrific grandeur that was calculated to strike the beholder with sensations of awe and wonder. When it first reached us, at about five o'clock in the after-

noon, it merely resembled a thick mist; but quickly increasing in density, it became impenetrable to the light of the sun, and surrounded us with midnight darkness. Standing in the open air, I could only discover objects at the distance of ten yards. Within the houses, persons could not see each other, it being as dark as in a closed room at night with the lights extinguished. The Hottentots, who were sitting in their huts, were immersed in total obscurity, and many persons were filled with violent fears. The thickest darkness did not last beyond a quarter of an hour, but the cloud of dust did not pass over in less than an hour and a half."

After halting for some time, until the violence of the tempest had somewhat abated, we again moved forward; and, although the dust and heat rendered travelling very uncomfortable, we continued our progress, in the hope of reaching Coles-Berg the same evening. Following a winding path which led into small plains, where hundreds of gnus were feeding and frisking about in every direction, enclosed by low hillocks of sand covered with short stunted bushes and thick grass, we entered at length upon a more open tract of country, bounded in the distance by mountainous scenery of a wild and picturesque character. On our left, the lofty peak of Coles-Berg stood prominently erect in bold and naked relief, rising immediately behind a table-topped mountain of sandstone, which concealed its

base, and stretched along the plain to a considerable extent, which mountain I named, after an esteemed friend, Evans-Berg.

On reaching an angle of this mountain, I observed a herd of gnus at a distance to the right, and seizing my gun, I endeavoured, by taking an oblique direction, to get within shot of them without their observing me. On the approach of the waggon, they started off towards me; when, to my surprise, I found they were pursued by a lion, which seemed too intent upon the chase to be at all disconcerted by my appearance; and as I had no inclination to dispute its prior claim, I left it master of the field, making the best of my way back to the waggon, which, by this time, had considerably advanced. On gaining the waggon, I observed the herd of gnus coming down with great speed towards it, as if their course had been turned by the lion: they passed immediately in front of our oxen; but, in consequence of the clouds of dust raised by their rapid flight, we could only perceive a few of the foremost, and were unable to tell whether the lion followed in pursuit of them or not. The affrighted animals seemed to seek the vicinity of our waggon as a protection from their formidable enemy. Peat kept cracking his whip in doubt, as he thought it possible that the lion might have secreted himself in a bush which lay in our track; and on his remarking it was a wonder that the oxen did not run away with

the waggon, I replied, they were too fatigued: "Ah!" said he, "let them once get scent of a lion, and they'll soon forget their fatigue." On the present occasion, however, our jaded beasts did not feel at all disposed to give any evidence of terror by quickening their pace.

As evening drew near, we felt anxious for the return of our man, who had been sent back for the dog, particularly as he would have to pass the scene of our recent adventure before he could overtake us. We were, however, too close to the lion's lair to permit delay; turning, therefore, the angle of the table-topped mountain, we crossed the opposite plain, and about ten o'clock at night reached a small farm in charge of a man named Mayburgh. Having obtained from him a little supply of milk, which was very acceptable, we kindled a fire, and after taking some coffee, retired to rest, quite exhausted with our day's fatigue.

No tidings having arrived on the following morning of Dempy and the dog, we were seriously alarmed for the man's safety, and determined on remaining until we could ascertain what had become of him; but about the middle of the day we had the satisfaction of seeing him approach, though evidently much dejected and fatigued. I enquired the cause of his delay, when, unable to restrain his feelings, he burst into tears, and said, "O, master! I have had a narrow escape." He then related, that on his return to

the spot where he had left us, he tracked the *spoor* of the waggon until the horse on which he rode, unable to proceed farther, he took off the saddle, and allowed the beast its liberty, knowing that it could not stray far; and seeking out a snug bush, he composed himself for the night. He had not been long at rest, before he was surprised by the growling of a lion, apparently close at hand, which soon induced him to quit his quarters. He succeeded in securing his horse, and retraced his steps under the greatest alarm to a hut which he remembered to have passed. Here he remained during the night, and pursuing his solitary journey in the morning, which he had accomplished with much difficulty, he felt quite relieved on once more overtaking us. He had recovered the luckless dog, having found it asleep in some long grass at the spot where we had left it *.

We were informed that three hours' ride would now bring us to Botha's Drift, at the Orange River, and, therefore, did not quit Coles-Berg till three o'clock in the afternoon, expecting to reach this long wished-for spot before sunset. We passed through

* On opening a case which I received from my brother at the Cape a few weeks since, I was not a little surprised to see the form of my faithful and attached dog "Flora;" she had died since my departure and had been set up by M. Jules Verreaux, a French naturalist, with all that characteristic expression of life which he is so deservedly celebrated for giving to the remains of animals intended to adorn the cabinets of the naturalist and lover of *virtu*.

an extensive farm belonging to a person named Van der Waldt, whose people were busily engaged in clearing the land of a crop of very fine wheat which had been recently destroyed by a violent hail-storm, and was now to be used as fodder for cattle. Shortly after we left this farm, it became quite dark, and Peat, unacquainted with the road, continued to lead us over hills and dales until midnight, when he found, by the barking of dogs, that we were approaching a cattle kraal. Upon enquiring of the people in charge of it, we discovered to our great satisfaction that we had at length reached Botha's Drift, the place of which we were in search.

CHAPTER IV.

Orange River—Disappointed Natives—Narrow escape of Drowning—Picturesque Scenery—An Encampment of Boors—Formation of a new Village—Violent Thunder-storm—Ant-hills—Ant-eaters—Bald Ibis—Fatal effects of Lightning—Bull Frogs—Start a Hyæna—Anecdotes of Lion Shooting—Providential Escape.

THE following morning I rode down to the river, which flowed through an immense hollow without being visible from the place of our encampment: on my coming to the brink of an abrupt declivity, this majestic stream, to visit which had so long been the object of my eager desire, lay before me in all its beauty. The banks were thickly fringed with rich clusters of the Babylonian willow, and its channel was nearly four hundred yards broad. It is easier to imagine than to describe the feelings with which such a scene is regarded by those who have been travelling for months over barren and sandy deserts.

Perceiving that it would be impossible to cross the river with the waggon, I returned to my tent, and wrote a note to my friend Mr. Melville, who resided at Phillipolis, a Missionary Station about three hours' ride from the opposite bank, acquainting him that we had reached this place, but were prevented from proceeding by the swollen state of

the stream; and should, therefore, wait until we heard from him in reply to my communication. Proceeding with this note to the river, I found some Corannas about to cross, and agreed with one of them to take charge of it, and to deliver it to Mr. Melville, upon condition that on his return I would give him the trowsers I then wore, particularly stipulating that the buttons should be included, which indeed were the principal object of attraction. Placing the letter in a handkerchief, which he bound round his head, he launched into the stream upon a log of wood about his own length, commonly used for this purpose, called a *paard*, or horse, upon which he managed with great dexterity to stem the rapid current.

We waited anxiously all day in expectation of our messenger's return, but it was not until the next morning that we descried a party of horsemen on the opposite bank, coming at full speed across the mountain to the drift. Hoping to meet our friend, I went down to the river, but was disappointed on finding that it was a party of Griquas, who had come post-haste on the report of the messenger, under the impression that I had arrived on a trading expedition; and bringing accordingly an immense horn, capable of containing at least a gallon of spirits, with which they calculated on being supplied, and manifested strong symptoms of disappointment on discovering their mistake. They were extremely

urgent with me to remain until the water should subside, that I might cross with my waggon, when they hoped to induce me to effect an exchange, as they were preparing for a large hunting excursion into the interior of the country, and were much in want of guns, powder, and lead, of which they seemed to think I must possess an abundant supply. I told them, however, that such traffic was contrary to the law of the colony; that I was no trader, and had merely come to visit their country from motives of curiosity; but that, as the river from its present appearance would probably not be fordable for some time, I should be under the necessity of returning without gratifying my wishes. I moreover told them that, as I had nothing of the description they wanted, beyond what was requisite for my own use, I could not conveniently comply with their request. I therefore urged them to return, but they followed me up to the waggon, and soon began to be very troublesome, nor was it without considerable difficulty that I succeeded in keeping them at distance, until the arrival of Mr. Melville's son, when they quietly took their departure, and occasioned me no further annoyance.

Having been on terms of intimacy with Mr. and Mrs. Melville in Cape Town, I was desirous of seeing them, and being a tolerably good swimmer, I felt no hesitation in attempting to reach the opposite side of the river, as it was not more than four hun-

dred yards in breadth. Having likewise brought with me one of Mackintosh's life-preservers, I determined on accompanying Mr. Melvill, jun., to Phillipolis, leaving the Hottentots in charge of the waggon, and intending to return the following day. We prepared for entering the river by compressing our clothes into as small a bundle as possible, and fastening them round our hats, which were tied under our chins; and being thus equipped, we plunged into the stream. I had not, however, made much progress, when I found the pressure of the life-preserver upon my chest so severe, that the difficulty of respiration much increased with the exertion of swimming; and thinking to relieve myself by a change of position, I endeavoured to float on my back, when the weight of clothes about my head forced me under water, and I found that I was approaching within the influence of the current, which was very strong and rapid. Asking Melvill if he thought we should be able to reach an island in the middle of the river, which would have afforded a resting place, he replied that he thought it would be impossible, as we were now too far down the stream. I then at once made up my mind to return, as my strength was fast failing, and we were approaching the centre of the channel, where the current was so impetuous that I should have lost all power of resistance, and must have inevitably perished. With considerable difficulty I succeeded in regaining the bank, upon

which I lay for some time in a state of complete exhaustion, ere I was sufficiently recovered to return to the tent, creating no small surprise by my unexpected appearance.

Strolling about in the morning by the river-side we came to a small cluster of huts in a picturesque situation, commanding from their elevated site an extensive view of this magnificent stream. It appeared that these huts were the temporary residence of a few Caffers, who were detained from their families on the opposite shore, in consequence of the swollen state of the river, which their inexperience as swimmers prevented them from attempting to cross. They seemed very anxious for the water to abate, in order that they might return to their children, who sometimes appeared on the other side, when the shouting between the two portions of the divided family was tremendous. These people possessed a few goats, the milk of which, with a little millet, appeared to be their only support. The view altogether of these rude huts on the bank-side, interspersed with luxuriant shrubs and blossoming flowers—the goats browsing in their vicinity—the broad and majestic river winding rapidly beneath—the groups of anxious children on the one side and of impatient parents on the other—the screaming of the former, and the wild gestures of the latter—clad in their beast-skin kaross—all imparted an effect to the scene singularly novel and romantic.

During our halt here a party of natives swam across the river, who proceeded at once towards our waggon; but on learning from the Hottentot servants that I was not a trader, they appeared very much disappointed, and came in search of me to the river-side, whither I had retreated, from the oppressive heat, under the umbrageous shade of some tall willow trees. These persons were likewise very anxious that we should remain until the water subsided, and urged us to visit their village, saying they had great quantities of cattle, and would be glad to exchange them for guns, powder, and shot, being, if possible, more urgent than our visiters of the preceding day. They told me that they were also on the point of starting on an expedition to the interior to shoot sea-cows and elephants. After staying some time and perceiving that I was inexorable, they became very importunate for a *soupee*, but finding that I was determined not to comply with any of their wishes, they left me apparently very much dissatisfied with the interview. They were an ill-looking, ruffianly set of fellows, and were in all probability connected with the party which not long afterwards attacked and plundered the Zoolah chief, Matacatzee.

The waters of the river now appeared to have somewhat abated, and we still prolonged our stay in the hope that an opportunity of crossing might soon be afforded. In several places we could perceive the black, rocky bed, from which the stream had receded,

and which, from alternate exposure to the water and sun, had contracted a dark, glossy hue, exactly resembling black glazed earthenware; finding, however, that in all probability some further time must yet elapse before it would be practicable for the waggon to cross—the means of constructing a raft for its safe transit not being within our reach—we were reluctantly compelled to abandon all design of prosecuting our journey in this direction.

We picked up here several curious stones, among which were some fine specimens of cornelian, agate, and chalcedon, of various forms and colours. Sitting under the Babylonian willows (*salix Babylonica*), we observed a number of Egyptian geese (*chenalopex Egyptiaca*) flying up and down the river, and shot a *pintado*, or guinea-fowl, of which there were great quantities of the larger description, those of the smaller size being found in the neighbourhood of the Fish River. These guinea-fowls are peculiar to Africa as native species, though they now breed freely as domestic birds both in Europe and America. There are three kinds of this bird known to naturalists, viz., the guinea pintado, *Numida meleagris*, common to our poultry-yards; the mitred pintado, *Numida mitrata*, and the crested pintado, *Numida cristata*. Hoopoes, and a variety of woodpeckers, kingfishers, and finches, with other beautiful birds, were also very numerous, flying from tree to tree on the banks of the river.

In the morning Mr. Melvill and his son succeeded in crossing the river, to our no small gratification, and agreed to accompany us on our return as far as Coles-berg, where a large meeting of the farmers residing in that district was to take place on the following day. The Rev. Mr. Murray and the Civil Commissioner from Graaff-Reinet were expected to be present at the laying the corner-stone of a church to be erected from a design furnished by Mr. Melvill.

The heat was exceedingly oppressive, and it was consequently late in the afternoon before we were enabled to take our departure. After travelling for three hours we reached Coles-berg about dusk, and were much struck with the change which this place exhibited since our last visit. Upwards of a hundred waggons had assembled, which, with tents and marquees thicky scattered over the upper part of the valley, presented the appearance of a populous village, the whole scene being one of considerable bustle and activity.

Hottentots were seen returning from the hills with droves of oxen, each fresh arrival being denoted by the loud cracking of their long whips. Some were busily engaged, in noisy uproar, securing their cattle to the waggons for the night; some, equally vociferous, were preparing their evening meal, whilst others reposed inactively by the side of immense fires that blazed in every direction. The numerous lights issuing from the canvass dwellings,—the sound of the viol proceeding from some of the more gay and

light-hearted—altogether conspired to create in the mind the most vivid associations, and formed a striking contrast with the scene presented on the night I last pitched my tent in this secluded valley.

At an early hour on the following morning, which was the Sabbath, the boors with their wives and families, attired in their Sunday apparel, assembled in a temporary shed, erected for the purpose of public worship. It was an extremely interesting sight to witness a people whose forefathers had so long been distinguished for their warm attachment to the Protestant cause, and whose mother-country had always afforded shelter and protection to such as were driven from their native land by a cruel and persecuting faith—now, deprived of the benefit of regular Christian ordinances, coming from so great a distance to worship the God of their fathers according to the dictates of their consciences, and apparently with sincere feelings of reverence and delight. The Rev. Mr. Murray, minister of Graaff-Reinet a man highly fitted for the important station he holds, was in the habit of paying quarterly visits to this district, for the purpose of imparting religious instruction to the people. The pious pastor, who feels the importance of the charge committed to his trust, will not satisfy himself by confining his labours to a fixed congregation, at his own immediate residence, but consider it a most important part of his laborious duties to visit the remote regions in his

district, in order that he may afford Christian edification to the many, who would otherwise, from the untoward circumstances inseparable from their isolated position, but too probably sink into a state of total indifference to those momentous interests which concern their immortal destinies.

I was informed that, at the last quarterly meeting, more than two hundred and thirty waggons assembled on the occasion, many of the boors having come forty, fifty, and even a hundred miles to hear the words of eternal life. It was expected that there would have been a greater number of persons at the present meeting; but in consequence of the land being overrun with immense swarms of locusts,—that dreadful scourge of this unfortunate country,—the greater part of the inhabitants were detained at home, endeavouring to preserve their corn, then fast ripening for the harvest, from the devastating inroads of these destructive insects.

In consequence of the vast extent of Graaff-Reinet, this part of the country had recently been separated, with an allotment of rich pasture-land, forming a new district, which in compliment to his Excellency Sir Lowry Cole, then Governor of the Colony, was designated Cole's Berg. It is situated twelve miles from the Orange River, and about forty-seven leagues N. E. of Graaff-Reinet, in a narrow and somewhat contracted valley, enclosed by barren and rocky hills, along the sides of which huge granite

stones are scattered in detached masses, interwoven with tangled bushes, and abounding with snakes and lizards in great variety. The site chosen for the church was an elevated space immediately at the top of the ground marked out for a village, and which commanded a full view of the valley. The most that can be said in favour of the spot selected for the new settlement is, that from its central position it possesses many local advantages, and lies in a direct line of communication with the various Missionary Stations, to the North-east of the Orange River.

This being the day appointed for laying the corner-stone of the new church, the Commissioner from Graaff-Reinet performed the ceremony; after which Mr. Murray delivered an appropriate address, anticipating that the church now about to be erected might prove an effectual nursery for religion, and be the means, under God's blessing, of a great spiritual regeneration in this benighted region; adding that their childrens' children might have reason to venerate the memory of the present generation, for the good work they were now assembled to perform. The farmers had cheerfully subscribed the sum of seven thousand rix dollars, so desirous were they of possessing a place of worship, and upwards of four hundred more were this day added to the amount by the sale of twenty plots of ground to various individuals, anxious to support the design of forming a

village at this place, in conformity with the plans laid down by the government.

As soon as the ceremony was over, the boors' wives and daughters were busily engaged in what the English ladies call *shopping;* the traders from Graaff-Reinet having brought a fine assortment of "*Mooie Gooderen*" for the "*Jonge Juffrouws,*" with an abundant supply of tea, coffee, and sugar,—indispensable articles of comfort in a boor's family. Great varieties of British manufactured goods were displayed on stalls, presenting altogether very much the appearance of a country fair in England, without, however, its usual accompaniments of booths for theatrical and other spectacles. Indeed, many of the wild beasts that would have been exhibited in England on such an occasion might here be seen in the neighbouring plains in all their natural freedom; neither were there any demoralizing scenes of riot or drunkenness, such as too frequently disgrace similar assemblages in European countries.

As day began to dawn, we were disturbed by the farmers preparing for their departure to their respective dwellings, and by the time we had taken our coffee, the whole camp was broken up, and, of the numbers who the day before had enlivened the scene with their presence, a few stragglers only remained. The tents were struck, the waggons dispersed, the valley being left nearly in the same state of tranquillity as we found it on the first night of our arri-

val. Mr. Melvill and his son also took their departure for Phillipolis, leaving us to pursue our solitary course. Quitting Coles-berg, therefore, we proceeded towards Cradock, and soon entered upon an extensive plain, covered with almost every variety of game peculiar to the country. The weather was particularly fine: the sun shone bright and clear, while a cool and refreshing breeze, after the oppressive heat to which we had recently been exposed, tended to impart a degree of cheerfulness and buoyancy to the spirits, which had been somewhat depressed in consequence of separating from our friends in the morning.

Towards evening, vast masses of murky clouds, which had been collecting during the afternoon from every quarter of the heavens, hung like a pall over the vast range of the Storm-berg mountains, casting a deep gloom upon the sombre ravines in their steep and craggy sides. A vivid purple light fringed the dense vapoury curtain which enveloped the mountain's top, over which the angry storm announced its distant approach. Before night had completely set in, we were cheered by the appearance of a farm-house in the distance: towards this we directed our course, in hopes of finding a better shelter from the impending storm than our waggon could afford; but disappointment baffled our expectations. The house consisted of only two apartments, one of which was used as a bedchamber for the farmer and his

family, and the other as a sitting-room and kitchen, where a set of miserable-looking Bushmen, with nothing but a filthy sheep-skin round their waists, were engaged at a large fire-place preparing their coarse repast. The place was altogether so comfortless, that we preferred returning to our waggon, although the inmates were extremely kind and hospitable, pressing us to partake of a mess of "*springbok vleis*" (stewed game), unaccompanied, however, with either bread or vegetables of any kind, a luxury in which these poor people seldom indulge. A basin of milk supplies the place of wine, and in this plain and frugal manner they live from year to year, their chief object being the increase of their flocks.

Finding there was no other alternative, we retired to our waggon, at a short distance from the house, in the midst of a wide plain, exposed on all sides to the tempest, which was raging with great fury. The moon, now near its full, rose through a thick, hazy mist; the vivid lightning flashed every instant in rapid succession; while the startling volleys of thunder burst incessantly over our heads, reverberated by the lofty mountains by which we were surrounded, in continuous and stupendous echoes. The torrents in which the rain descended soon proclaimed the inefficacy of our canvass covering as a shelter from its violence. The storm continued with little intermission until sunrise the following morning,

when the immediate neighbourhood presented the appearance of one vast morass. A troop of wild dogs, taking advantage of the confusion created by the tempest, and the marshy state of the ground, had attacked and destroyed several of the farmer's sheep, the remains of which he brought home for his family's consumption.

Quitting this place, our path lay at the foot of a long range of mountains, which stretched away towards the Bamboos and Winterbergen, forming a natural boundary to the New Hantam district. The astonishing number of ant-hills which everywhere dotted the plains was almost incredible. We remarked that, where they most abounded, antelopes and other species of gregarious animals were seldom to be met with. Whether this circumstance arose from the sterility of the soil, or the impediments thrown in their way by these numerous tumuli, I was unable to ascertain.

These ant-hills were constructed of an elliptical figure, to the height of three or four feet above the surface of the ground; and such was their extraordinary number, that they extended over the plain as far as the eye could reach: so near, too, were they together, that in some places our waggon could with difficulty pass between them.

"Wherever ant-hills abound, the Aard-vark is sure to be found at no great distance. This animal constructs a deep burrow in the immediate vicinity of its

food, and changes its residence only after it has exhausted its resources. The facility with which it burrows beneath the surface of the earth is scarcely conceivable. Its feet and claws are admirably adapted to this purpose; to dig it out is almost impracticable, as in a few minutes it can bury itself far beyond the reach of its pursuers; even when found, its strength is so great as to require the united efforts of two or three men to drag it from its hole. When fairly caught, however, it is by no means retentive of life, but is easily dispatched by a slight blow over the snout. The Aard-vark is an extremely timid, harmless animal, seldom removes to any great distance from its burrow, being slow of foot, a bad runner, and is never by any chance found abroad during the daytime. On the approach of night it sallies forth in search of food, and repairing to the nearest inhabited ant-hill, scratches a hole in the side of it just sufficient to admit its taper snout. Here, having previously ascertained that there is no danger of interruption, it lies down, and inserting its long slender tongue into the breach, entraps the ants, which, like those of our own country, upon the first alarm, fly to defend their dwellings, and mounting upon the tongue of the Aard-vark, adhere to a glutinous saliva with which it is covered, and are thus swallowed in vast numbers. If uninterrupted, the Aard-vark continues this process until it has satisfied its appetite; but on the slightest alarm it makes a pre-

cipitate retreat, and seeks security at the bottom of its subterranean dwelling. Hence it is that these animals are seldom seen, even in those parts of the country where they most abound. Like other nocturnal animals, passing the greater part of their lives in sleeping and eating, they become exceedingly fat, and their flesh is considered wholesome and palatable food."

We came afterwards to the foot of a mountain several hundred feet high, and almost perpendicular. The sides were thickly covered with shrubs and bushes, by means of which I was enabled to climb to its summit, where I succeeded in shooting a very fine specimen of the *ibis calva*, bald ibis, of which vast numbers appeared to be building their nests in the clefts of the rocks. This bird is about the size of the *ibis religiosa;* its colour is a dark, bright green, having on its wings a rich velvet patch of gold-colour feathers; the head and legs are entirely bare, of the most brilliant vermilion, and contrasting beautifully with its glittering plumage. When alive, it is altogether one of the handsomest birds in South Africa, but loses much of its natural beauty when life is extinct. As the sun, which during the day had been oppressively powerful, began to decline, travelling became much pleasanter; and we continued our course until dark, when the lightning, quivering upon the distant mountains, indicated the approach of another storm. Arriving at a farm-house, we determined to remain

and spend the evening with its inmates. The whole family united in expressing their dread of the violent storms with which they are visited during the summer months, and which are frequently attended with the most fatal effects. The farmer's wife told me with great emotion, that one of her sons had been killed by the lightning, while securing a flock of sheep, thirty of which were struck dead by the same flash. She further assured me that during these tempests she sat in constant terror, and could never retire to rest until they had subsided.

On the following morning we proceeded through an extensive valley, in which the smaller description of game was very abundant, not being much disturbed, as the farmers in the neighbourhood considered it a waste of powder and shot to fire at birds. Crossing the Brakke River late in the afternoon, we *uit-spanned* at the place of Piet Olivier, where we were detained several days by successive tempests. One morning, whilst occupied near my waggon, I was attracted by the vociferations of a party of Hottentots and Bushmen, who were engaged in throwing stones at some object in a marshy plot of ground: on reaching the spot where they were thus engaged, I was surprised to hear a noise like the bellowing of an ox, which I found to proceed from an immense frog, commonly called the bull-frog. There was a whole family of this species, and on observing my

approach, the old ones immediately sprang with open mouth towards me, making a snap at the stick by which I endeavoured to keep them at a distance, at the same time uttering a surprising roar, which was re-echoed by the Hottentots as they jumped about highly amused at the encounter. After some little difficulty, however, I succeeded in adding them to my collection. They resemble the bull-frogs of America, and are about the same size, but without the blotches on the back, and have two sharp canine teeth in front of the lower jaw, which the latter do not possess: they were the only specimens which I noticed during the journey.

Before we left this place, we were invited by the wife of a neighbouring boor, named Kruger, to visit their farm, a few miles distant: we readily complied with her invitation. Her husband was from home, but we were kindly entertained by the son, who accompanied me on the next day up a steep and rugged mountain in expectation of starting a leopard; but after a most fatiguing ramble over sharp projecting rocks, we began to descend, when we observed, at some little distance, several antelopes of the description called *roode-rheebok*, which were running up the mountain. We fired; and disturbed a large hyæna that appeared to have been reposing near us: it came hobbling down the hill, over the loose stones, but in consequence of having just discharged our guns, we were not prepared immediately to give it a

shot: it seemed awkward in its shuffling gallop, from the shortness of its hind legs, but nevertheless got over the ground on reaching the plain with considerable celerity. We fired after it several times, and the farmer thought it was wounded, as it kept stopping and turning round: but on perceiving that we continued to follow, it darted forward again with renewed speed, leaving us, although on horseback, far in the distance, until we at length gave up the chase.

We returned from a plain literally covered with wild animals, having only shot two spring-boks and a paauw. Among a herd of spring-boks which we noticed, the farmer pointed out one of the species called the *bless*, or *blaze-bok*; a description of antelope which, from having once been numerous, is now becoming exceedingly scarce, and only found in the remote districts, unless the *bonte-bok*, *A. pygarga* of Pallas, still found in the vicinity of Zwellendam, should prove to be the same animal, and against the shooting of which a prohibition has been issued, in order to prevent the total extinction of the species. On our way homewards we came upon a solitary male gnu, that stood switching its long tail and gazing at us from a distance of about two hundred yards, when a farmer who had joined us, and who was considered the best shot, alighted from his horse, and resting his *roer* on an ant-hill to take a steady aim, fired; but the ball passed between the

gnu's legs, and the startled animal bounded off with all speed.

The father of the young man who accompanied me was celebrated in this part of the country for his exploits in lion-hunting. On one occasion, whilst shooting with his son, the latter came unexpectedly upon a lion, and fired, but missed his aim, when the animal rushed fiercely upon him. The father, who witnessed from a distance what had occurred, with all that coolness and confidence which those only who are accustomed to such encounters can command, came to his son's assistance, and approaching within a few yards of the spot where the lion lay with closed eyes, growling over its victim, whom it seemed to press closer to the earth as if fearful of losing its prey, he levelled his piece and fired: the ball passed through the animal's head, when it rolled over, and after a few struggles expired, near the body of the young man, who, to the inexpressible joy of his parent, had sustained no serious injury, although it was some time before he recovered from the terror into which he had been thrown. On my remarking that it was a surprising deliverance, "Yes," he replied, emphatically, "God was there!"

He presented me with the skin of a lion, which had been shot by a party of Boors on the other side of the Orange River, under the following circumstances. These men had started a small antelope, and, on pursuing it into some high reeds, roused a

lion from its ambush, which they immediately shot; whilst engaged in stripping off its skin, their wives, led by curiosity, assembled around the "dooie leo," but as they were intent on examining the dead animal a lioness suddenly arose from the jungle, and springing forward put the whole party to flight in the greatest confusion. The impatience of the terrified women to reach the nearest waggon was described as truly ludicrous, tumbling one over another, in their efforts to escape the fangs of the unexpected intruder *.

* Mr. Archbell, of Plattberg, relates the following amusing anecdote of an adventure between a Hottentot and a lion.

"The grass about us was exceedingly tall, and the country abounded in spring-boks: one of our Hottentots thought he perceived one amidst the grass, and crept close up to it in order to make sure of his shot, when on rising to discharge his piece, he found himself close upon a large male lion, which instantly set up a loud roar. The man fled, and being near the waggons, was not pursued by the lion. The manner in which he related the story was exceedingly amusing, and characteristic of the Hottentot. 'I saw,' said he, 'a spring-bok, which I made sure of having in the pot to-night; but when I got close to it I found it was the *Governor*. I was just going to fire, when he asked me in a loud tone, "What are you going to do?" "Oh," said I, "I beg your pardon, I did not know it was your honour, or I should not have presumed to have drawn so near you; I hope your honour will not consider it an insult, and I shall instantly retire." So I scampered away a great deal quicker than I went to him.'"

CHAPTER V.

Hot Springs—Fish River—Waggon overturned—Hard Treaty with a Caffer—Village of Cradock—Sequestered Vale—Locust Birds—Glen Lynden—Bush-boks—Forest Scenery—Indicator—Farmer startled by a Tiger—Hanging Nests of the Weaver Bird—Caffer's Complaint—Kakaberg Bechuanas—Immense flight of Locusts—Graham's Town.

LEAVING Kruger's place we continued to travel during the day, intending to pass the night at the farm of a widow named Olivier, which lay immediately in our route. On reaching her residence, however, we were rather abruptly informed that it was of no use to *uitspan* there, as there was nothing for the oxen. The overseer advised us to proceed about another hour's ride, to the cattle kraal, where he told us that we should find plenty of grass. Under this impression we pursued our journey without loss of time; but after travelling between two and three hours without discovering the place described to us, we determined on halting, and having secured our oxen to the waggon, kindled a good fire, as usual, and made ourselves as comfortable as we could for the night.

Early next morning a slave belonging to a farmer in the neighbourhood, coming up to the Hottentots, told them that a few weeks previously he and his master had shot a couple of lions near the spot where

our waggon was standing; and pointing to a gloomy hollow in the mountain close to us, said, "There are plenty of them there."

After having allowed the oxen to graze for several hours, we quitted the place, and passing through a long narrow kloof or poort, entered an extensive dale covered with herbaceous shrubs, and enriched by a variety of bulbous plants, the amaryllis, iris, gladiolus, and many others being profusely scattered everywhere around us; while the broad stream of the Fish River appeared at intervals through the bright foliage of the mimosa and willow trees, as it wound its silent course along the valley. Few scenes which we had hitherto witnessed presented a more interesting picture, and its beauty was naturally heightened in our estimation from the circumstance of our having unexpectedly emerged into this vernal prospect from the dreary wastes of a barren and unproductive district.

Descending by a gentle declivity to the ford of the river, it almost seemed as if we had entered a preserve; bustards, partridges, pheasants, and guinea-fowls were rising constantly around us as we advanced. On gaining the opposite side of the stream, as we journeyed along its bank, our attention was attracted by the pintados which had collected to roost in some of the adjacent trees. The Hottentots, in order to obtain these birds, set fire to the bushes round the trunk of those trees on which the pintados

have perched:—being thus stupified by the smoke they become an easy prey.

We expected to reach Cradock before night-fall, but as the road was extremely dangerous to travel in the dark, we resolved to remain at a short distance from the bank of the river, and early on the following morning resumed our journey. The path we took led to a celebrated hot spring, said to be strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen gas and lime, and to possess great efficacy in the cure of many chronic diseases: very little care, however, had been bestowed to preserve it for general use, as it was nearly covered with bushes and rank vegetation.

We had now to cross the Cradock ford of the Fish River, and observed evident signs of its having lately overflowed, as vast quantities of mud and slime extending a considerable distance along its banks were intermixed with trunks and branches of trees that had been borne down by the current. Before we ventured into the stream with our waggon, we sent over one of the Hottentots on horseback, in order to ascertain whether it had sufficiently subsided to admit of our crossing. The banks being very steep, and the driver having objected to *rhem* the wheels, we descended with great rapidity into the bed of the river, where striking against some rocky projection we narrowly escaped being overturned. After having crossed the current, there was great diffi-

culty in getting the oxen to draw the waggon up the opposite bank. Owing to the saturated state of the soil, the wheels sank deeper into the mud at every step; we were therefore under the necessity of partially unloading the waggon as it stood in the river, nor was it until after several hours had been spent in cutting down trees and bushes to form a firm plane for the wheels, that our oxen were enabled to accomplish the ascent. To our extreme annoyance, through some mismanagement of the driver in turning too short, the ponderous vehicle was upset after all, and went over with a terrible crash. We were apprehensive that this misfortune would occasion much delay; and having only three servants with us, two Hottentots and a Malay, our united efforts were insufficient to raise the clumsy machine. While pondering what course to pursue in this dilemma, there advanced from amidst the bushes a sturdy-looking Caffer, whom we immediately hailed, and showing him what had occurred, signified that he should be well remunerated if he would render his assistance in setting the waggon on its wheels. For some time he continued staring at the various articles that now lay scattered on the ground in great confusion. Spring-boks, gnus, vultures, and various others specimens which I had been collecting on my journey, seemed to excite his amazement, though his gaze was finally attracted to a large roll of tobacco most temptingly conspicuous amid the miscel-

laneous objects that lay huddled together in strange disorder before him. Pointing to this he gave me to understand that he wished to know what quantity I would bestow upon him for his services: though satisfied with what I offered, he nevertheless declined to use those exertions for which I had been stipulating, until the terms of the contract were previously complied with. He would not move before he had obtained the promised portion of tobacco, having probably suffered on some prior occasion from the bad faith of his civilized neighbours. Upon my compliance with his wishes, he threw off his kaross, and by his Herculean exertions we succeeded at last, though with much difficulty, in effecting our object. As the waggon had not sustained any serious damage, we were enabled to proceed to the village of Cradock, which we reached about dusk, having been most laboriously occupied the whole day under the rays of an ardent sun.

The village of Cradock is situated on the left bank of the great Fish River, and contains from forty to fifty houses, with about three hundred and fifty inhabitants. The church forms a prominent object, and is capable of containing a thousand persons. During "*naacht-maal*," (the administration of the Lord's Supper,) the village becomes a scene of great bustle and activity, owing to the number of waggons which assemble on such occasions from various parts of the district, sometimes

exceeding two or three hundred, and forming a regular encampment, similar to the scene already described as having been witnessed at Coles-Berg.

Leaving Cradock, we passed Zwager's Hoek and about mid-day entered a delightful valley, over the undulating surface of which clumps of luxuriant evergreens lay scattered in straggling patches. Birds of the gayest plumage were flying from bush to bush, and the shrill whistle of the golden cuckoo mingled with the plaintive cooing of the turtle-dove, from amidst the willows that overhung a winding stream, gave an agreeable interruption to the stillness that reigned in this sequestered solitude. It was impossible to gaze on a landscape of such tranquil beauty, enlivened by so many pleasing objects, under the influence of a bright and glowing sky, without feelings of admiration and delight.

While lingering in this romantic spot to refresh the oxen, an immense flock of locust-birds (*Passer gallinaceus*) alighted on the surrounding bushes, being the first we had seen during our journey: we felt pleased, therefore, at the opportunity thus afforded us of observing the habits of this curious bird, of which we had heard so many remarkable stories; and especially of its extraordinary rapidity in destroying those insects whence it derives its name. The locust-bird is of the thrush species: the head, breast, and back are of a pale, cinereous colour, the wings and tail black, the latter being short, and a little forked: from the angle of the mouth, a naked spot of

a sulphurous yellow extends under the eye, and a little beyond it; and there are two naked, black striæ under the throat. The specific name of *gryllivorus* may with propriety be given to it, as its whole food seems to consist of the larvæ of the locust, at least when they are to be obtained; and the numbers of the *gryllivori* are not less astonishing than those of the locusts*.

Two days' travelling through a richly-diversified country brought us to a narrow defile lying between a range of rocky mountains, which led to the celebrated settlement of Glen Lynden. The sun was descending the horizon when we entered this ravine, through which the Bavian's River winds its course; and so narrow and contracted is the path, that in many places the channel of the river forms part of the main road: this must be altogether impassable when those heavy rains which prevail at certain periods of the year have augmented the mountain torrents. The Hottentot herdsmen returning down the sides of the precipitous mountains with their flocks, which were skipping playfully from crag to crag, formed an interesting feature in the scene.

"And now along the dusky vale
The homeward herds and flocks I hail,
Returning from their pastures dry
Amid the stony uplands high.
First, the brown Herder with his flock
Comes winding round my hermit-rock:
His mien and gait and vesture tell
No shepherd he from Scottish fell;

* Barrow's Travels.

For crook the guardian gun he bears,
For plaid the sheep-skin mantle wears;
Sauntering languidly along;
Nor flute has he, nor merry song,
Nor book, nor tale, nor rustic lay,
To cheer him through his listless day.
His look is dull, his soul is dark;
He feels not hope's electric spark;
But born the White Man's servile thrall,
Knows that he cannot lower fall."

Crossing the ford near a small farm-house, we inquired our way to the residence of the *Veld Cornet*, and were informed that it was some distance up the valley. The farmer very kindly pressed us to remain during the night, but feeling anxious to reach our purposed destination, we proceeded and crossed the river again at the base of a high, perpendicular mountain, in the projecting crags of which an immense number of vultures appeared to have taken up their nocturnal abode. Darkness now began to close rapidly in upon us: the path in many places was broken into gulleys by the heavy torrents which had flowed from the mountain, and after several narrow escapes of another upsetting, we reached the farm of Van der Nes about nine o'clock, where we met with a very hospitable reception.

Mr. Van der Nes proposed accompanying us the next morning to a most romantic part of the country at a short distance from his residence, the beauty of which we had often heard described. At an early

hour, therefore, we proceeded on horseback up a steep ascent, overlooking a wide and extensive valley, covered with long thick grass, one slope clothed with lofty forest trees, and the other with occasional clumps of park-like copse-wood, where we observed the bosch-bok (*Antilope sylvatica*) feeding near the outskirts. These elegant animals inhabit the thick forests; but at the dawn of day leave their sylvan retreat, and are to be seen feeding in the valleys and adjacent plains: so shy were they on this occasion, that immediately on catching sight of us they retreated into the covert. A narrow path, winding through this delightful valley, led us to a vista in the forest, on entering which we were embowered amidst the most beautiful foliage:

> "Majestic woods of every vigorous green,
> Stage above stage, high waving o'er the hills,
> Or to the far horizon wide diffused
> A boundless, deep immensity of shade.
> Here lofty trees to ancient song unknown,
> The noble sons of potent heat and floods
> Prone-rushing from the clouds, rear high to heaven
> Their thorny stems, and broad around them throw
> Meridian gloom."

The yellow wood, the wild cedar, the coral, the olive, and many other trees spread their branches far and wide, from which various creeping plants were suspended in fantastic but graceful festoons, having in many places so closely entwined themselves with the thick underwood, as to render it a matter of

no little difficulty to effect a passage. In the recesses or kloofs (as they are called), we saw trees of an enormous growth, which are protected from the violent tempests by the still loftier mountains, and rise in consequence to a surprising height; while they afford shelter to the various plants and shrubs which flourish beneath their shade. The forest seemed filled with birds of the most bright and glowing plumage; but no sweet melody prevailed:

> "For Nature's hand,
> That with a sportive vanity has deck'd
> The plumy nations, there her gayest hues
> Profusely pours: but if she bids them shine,
> Array'd in all the beauteous beams of day,
> Yet frugal still she humbles them in song."

Here we found the golden cuckoo, perhaps the most beautiful of all the African birds; the splendid lori, with its elegant crest, sent forth its shrill and dissonant cry on every side; while the laughing epimachus made the forest echo with its screech; interrupted occasionally by the "*Peit myn vrouw*," a bird of which the Hottentots relate many amusing stories. Here also the bush-lori, as it sat upon the branch of some umbrageous tree in lonely solitude, uttered its deep and melancholy note. The little honey-sucker, or *indicator*, kept fluttering before us with its cry of *cherr, cherr*, as if inviting us to follow. It is frequently known to conduct travellers to a nest of honey deposited in the hollow of a tree. I have, however, heard many instances mentioned of its stopping short of the hive, and hovering over a spot where a lion or tiger has

been reposing, justly establishing its character as an indicator. Mr. Van der Nes informed me that he was once induced to follow it in expectation of discovering honey; and on pushing through the thick brush-wood that enveloped the trunk of a tree over which the indicator was hovering, he suddenly came upon a leopard: at the same instant the animal made a spring in a contrary direction, and, much to his gratification, disappeared without attempting to do him any injury, being evidently as much alarmed at the intrusion, as the Veld Cornet had been at so unexpected an encounter.

As we wandered through the forest, one of our party stopped to point out a spot where a few days previously he had startled a leopard scratching the trunk of a large tree—an action peculiar to all the feline races—but which, on being disturbed, sprang into the thicket, and instantly disappeared: the tree bore evident marks of the strength with which the animal had exerted its claws; and from the evident freshness of the incisions, we were led to conclude that the leopard's haunt was not far distant.

On emerging from the cool and shady retreat of the forest, another valley of great beauty lay extended before us, bounded by the Kaka and Koonap mountains, and richly overspread with trees of the largest growth, whose topmost boughs seemed to reach the summit of the mountain; while many of their huge and shattered trunks told of the tempests they had braved. Wood-cutters were busily engaged in fel-

ling timber, the stroke of whose ponderous axes sent forth a thousand faint vibrations through the vale.

In the course of my rambles I observed several nests of the *Loxia,* or weaver-bird, which were suspended from the branches of a mimosa tree, and succeeded with some difficulty in obtaining them. "The singular contrivance of this bird in constructing its nest for the protection of its young from the attacks of reptiles and monkeys, which abound in the woods, is truly surprising. To increase the difficulty of access to these tree-rocked cradles, they usually impend over a river or precipice, while the entrance is always from below, and frequently through a cylindrical passage of twelve or fifteen inches in length, projecting from the spherical nest, exactly like the tube of a chemist's retort. The whole fabric is most ingeniously and elegantly woven of a species of very tough grass; and the wonderful instinct or foresight, or whatever else we may choose to call it, displayed by the little architect in its construction, is calculated to excite the highest admiration*:"

"The slender sprays above the flood
Suspend the loxia's callow brood,
In cradle-nests, with porch below,
Secure from wing'd or creeping foe,
(Weasel, or hawk, or writhing snake,)
Wild waving as the breezes wake,
Like ripe fruit hanging, fair to see,
Upon the rich pomegranate tree."

* Pringle's African Sketches.

Mr. Wilson, the celebrated ornithologist, informs us that the oriele builds its nest of long and flexible grass, which is knitted or sewed through and through in a thousand directions, as if done with a needle, and which made a lady inquire if the bird could not be taught to darn stockings. The Baltimore bird, seeking materials for its nest when the women hang out their thread to bleach, perceives that this will suit the purpose, and carries it off. Skeins of silk and hanks of thread have been found hanging round its nest, but so woven up and entangled as to be irreclaimable.

Colonel Sykes states that "the species of tailor-bird (*Orthotomus Bennettii*) whose operations came under his own observations, constructed its nest by sewing the leaves of trees together with cotton thread and fibres; and that he has seen nests in which the thread used was literally knotted at the end*."

During my stay at Glen Lynden, early one morning two Caffers came to the residence of Mr. Van der Nes, the Veld Cornet of the district, one somewhat advanced in years, the other a fine robust young man, when the latter addressed himself to the magistrate in Dutch, and stated that he was in the service of a colonist not far distant; that he had hired himself for twelve months in consideration of being remunerated with a certain number of cows; and that not long since he had purchased a wife, the

* Proceedings of the Zoological Society, vol. ii. p. 90.

daughter of the old Caffer who accompanied him. His father-in-law not having received the whole payment stipulated for, had become impatient, and sent for his daughter to his own kraal, on the plea that he was very sick and wished to see her: she accordingly went, but since that time the young man had been unable to obtain any tidings of her. The old man, when questioned by Mr. V., at first declared that he knew nothing about her; upon being closely pressed, however, he acknowledged that he had agreed to exchange his daughter, a fine young girl, for nine cows; but that the husband having failed to comply with the terms, he had forfeited his claim to her; alleging further, that he had never since the contract treated him with any more respect than he would pay to a hound. The other replied, in his defence, that he had certainly agreed to give nine cows, and had already paid four and *a half*, (one having been killed between them for the marriage feast,) and that as soon as he was able to obtain the remainder from his employer, he would pay all he had promised. He was but a poor man, he said, had no cattle of his own, and he only begged that time might be allowed him, entreating Mr. Van der Nes to insist on his wife being restored to him, as he knew that she was detained against her will. The Veld Cornet inquired where she was: the father replied, with a shrug of his shoulders, that he did not know; upon which the husband broke out into a violent rage

and called him an old *Schelms*, insisting that he knew perfectly well. The dispute was running very high between them, when Mr. V. interposed, and decided that the young Caffer was entitled according to the Colonial Laws, under which he was living, to demand the restoration of the girl, no man being allowed to detain another's wife, however nearly related, and that the father must deliver her up immediately. On this the old man promised that the girl should be forthcoming in the evening, much to the delight of his son-in-law, who exclaimed—"There; did I not say he was an old *Schelms:* he declared just now that he knew nothing about her." They then departed, the young man evidently well pleased with the decision of the magistrate, and the prospect of a re-union with the object of his affections.

Taking our departure from Glen Lynden, after a stay of several days, during which we made many interesting additions to our ornithological specimens, we doubled a mountain on our left, and arrived at the brink of a fearful declivity, that seemed to threaten destruction to our waggon; but by the help of some Hottentots, whom Mr. Van der Nes had kindly sent to assist us, we succeeded in reaching the bottom in safety. During our descent we were much impressed with the sublimity of the scenery: the vast range of the Kaka mountains on one side clothed to their very summits with magnificent woods,

gave a grand feature to the landscape; while an immense undulating plain, diversified with thick evergreens and verdant pasturage extended to an immeasurable distance on the other.

After some hours passed in travelling we *uit-spanned* at the farm of "*Groot Willem,*" where we remained during the night, and on the ensuing morning at five o'clock, proceeded to "*Kaka Post,*" where we again halted about mid-day to refresh our oxen. While here, a party of Buchuanas, who had been driven from their own country by the Corannas, came to beg a little tobacco, and a few articles of sustenance, with which we felt pleasure in supplying them, from a consideration of their reduced state, they having been entirely plundered of their cattle and other property by those merciless marauders.

"From the destroying foeman fled,
He serves the Colonist for bread:
Yet this poor heathen Buchuan
Bears on his brow the port of man;
A naked, homeless exile he—
But not debased by slavery."

From this point we took an easterly direction to Graham's Town, and bivouacked at the close of day near the Fish River, which we had crossed during the afternoon, and the next morning had an opportunity of witnessing one of those armies of flying locusts which so frequently visit this country. At a distance their flight resembled a thick mist, but on their nearer approach we soon discovered the fearful

reality to be a prodigious swarm of these destructive insects, which settled in myriads around us, until the vernal aspect of the country was changed to that of a brown, dreary waste, and the whole face of nature appeared to be covered by a vast living veil.

We reached Graham's Town on the evening of the 24th of December, and were received by our esteemed friend, Mr. Nelson, who most kindly entertained us during our stay. Here we met the Rev. Messrs. Shaw, Archbell, Hodgson, and Boyce, the last three having recently arrived from their Stations in the interior, to attend the annual Missionary meeting about to be held at this period in Graham's Town. From these gentlemen I learned many very interesting particulars relating to the state of the natives at their respective stations, to which I shall have occasion to refer in the course of my narrative.

CHAPTER VI.

Hermanus Kraal—Banks of the Fish River—Oxen startled by a Hyæna—Anecdotes of this voracious animal—Fort Beaufort, a Military Outpost—Cobra de Capello—Kat River—Hottentot Settlement—Missionary's Grave.

We left Graham's Town early in the morning, on another visit to Cafferland, and after descending a steep and rugged hill some few miles distant, we pitched our tent for the night in a secluded part of the valley; and pursuing our journey at sunrise, reached *Hermanus Kraal* towards noon, eighteen miles to the eastward of Graham's Town, and occupied as a military outpost. Here we uitspanned at a short distance from the Fish River.

During our stay on the banks of this river the heat was intense; but on crossing the stream, our path extending along an elevated ascent, we soon began to enjoy the influence of a refreshing breeze, occasionally catching sight of the river as it wound its sinuous course through the depth below, shaded on either side by long lines of beautiful yellow-blossomed acacias. The surrounding country, which was characterized by a bold and rugged magnificence, its asperities, grand by contrast with its softer features, being relieved by the hues and

graceful harmonizing of the richest vegetation, excited our intense admiration, while the beauty of the scene was heightened by the rays of the setting sun, which cast a subdued light over the craggy mountains, leaving the hollows of the valley in partial obscurity. While passing a thick clump of evergreens near the summit of the mountain, our oxen suddenly sprang out of the path, breaking away from their yokes, and leaving us quite at a loss to account for their alarm, until we caught sight of an immense hyæna, which had issued from amidst the bushes, and was stalking deliberately along in the same direction as ourselves. Stopping the waggon, we began to prepare our guns, when the animal stood still, as if meditating an attack upon our team. The tawny colour of its rough and shaggy mane, the glare of its eyes through the dusky twilight, together with its apparent boldness, led us at one time to imagine it was a lion. This surmise, however, was but momentary; for upon one of the dogs rushing forward, it immediately took to flight, the dog continuing to follow close at its heels, until both were soon out of sight. We felt some apprehension lest the hyæna should turn upon the dog, which we consequently endeavoured to recall, but our fears were soon dissipated by seeing it return without injury.

Seeking a sheltered spot on the summit of the mountain under cover of the brushwood, we pitched

our tent, and having kindled a fire, soon made ourselves comfortable for the night. I regretted that the hyæna had fled before we could get our guns ready, as we had not been hitherto successful in obtaining a specimen of this animal, which is much more formidable and voracious in the interior of Caffer-land than in the vicinity of the Cape, where it is naturally shy, and retreats at the approach of man. This may be accounted for by the frequent wars which occur between the various tribes, who never bury their dead; the bodies in consequence lie scattered over the plains after a battle, and soon find sepulchres in the ravenous maws of hyænas.

"Oh! to see th' unburied heaps,
On which the lonely moon-light sleeps!
The very vultures turn away,
And sicken at so foul a prey;
Only the fierce Hyæna stalks
Through the lone desert's dreary walks
At midnight, and his carnage plies:
Woe to the half-dead wretch who meets
The glaring of those large blue eyes
Amid the darkness of the skies!"

Mr. Shepstone, in a letter from Mamboland, relates that the nightly attacks of wolves, as the hyænas are generally called, have been so destructive amongst the children and youth, as to form quite an anomaly in the history of this animal; for within a few months not fewer than forty instances came to his own knowledge, wherein that beast had made most

dreadful havoc. "To show clearly," he says, "the preference of the wolf for human flesh, it will be necessary to notice, that when the Mambookies build their houses, which are in form like beehives, and tolerably large, often eighteen or twenty feet in diameter, the floor is raised at the higher or back part of the house, until within three or four feet of the front, where it suddenly terminates, leaving an area from thence to the wall, in which every night the calves are tied, to protect them from the storms or from wild beasts. Now it would be natural to suppose, that, should the wolf enter, he would seize the first object for his prey, especially as the natives always lie with the fire at their feet. But, notwithstanding this, the constant practice of this animal has been in every instance to pass by the calves in the area, and even by the fire, and to take the children from under the mother's kaross, and this in such a gentle and cautious manner, that the poor parent has been unconscious of her loss, until the cries of her little innocent have reached her from without, when a close prisoner in the jaws of the monster. To give all the instances I could adduce would tire your patience; I will therefore only give two, with which we have been more immediately concerned; and which, while they show how much they want who want the Gospel, will also show that the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

"The first I shall mention is that of Dapa's great

grandson, about ten years of age. The wolf had previously seized a younger brother, and torn away a part of his face. Another night he came into the house and took a second, carrying him completely off—nothing more than a small fragment being found. On his third visit he seized the lad first mentioned by the left shoulder. The little fellow, awakened by this grasp, struck him with his hand; the wolf let go his hold, and seizing him on the opposite side, broke his collar-bone. The poor boy still fought with his left hand; and his antagonist, letting go his hold a second time, grasped him by the fleshy part of the thigh, and ran off with his prey; nor was it until he had carried him a quarter of a mile, that he could be made to drop him, when biting away the precious mouthful, he left the little sufferer with his thigh half severed; but fortunately the bone was not broken. In this state he was brought to us for help, and by daily attention he is perfectly restored.

"The second instance is of a little girl, about eight years of age, who was reclining on the ground in the cool of the day, when four of these monsters rushed upon the place. One of them seized the little creature by the head, a second by the shoulder, and the other two by the thighs. The people of the kraal flew to her help with all possible speed, and succeeded in releasing her, but apparently too late. They tried their medicines for a few days, but

finding all hope fail, and as from the heat and flies she had now become loathsome, they gave her the choice, either to be put to death by the youths of the place, or go to the woods to die or be farther devoured, as might happen! The little girl chose the woods, determining in this forlorn condition to cast herself on the mercy of this Institution; and although she had never been at the Station, she believed from what she had heard, that, could she reach the place, she should receive the protection and help which he who claimed the endearing name of father had longer refused to give, and which she had no right anywhere else to expect among her own nation. With this resolution she set out, and although she had to travel several miles through deep glens, succeeded in reaching the Station, an awful picture of deformity and suffering, all but in a state of nudity, covered with large wounds to the number of fourteen, among the most ghastly of which was that of the head and face: the wolf, having endeavoured to grasp the whole head, had torn the mouth open to the ear, and stripped the head of the upper part of its covering, making a terrible wound of eight inches. Through the mercy of God she is quite recovered, and scarcely at all deformed; but she refuses ever to return to those who forced her into the woods to die. I am happy to add that a few days since, as I was walking a little distance from the house, I heard some one in fervent prayer; and as I could discover the voice

was that of a child, I made towards it, and found in a little secluded spot amongst the weeds my little patient, who was earnestly pouring out her soul to the God of all mercies, where she thought no eye saw or ear heard her but His.

"This boldness in the wolf, as also his passing by every other sort of prey for a human body, must, I think, be attributed in the first place to the horrible custom of leaving the dead unburied; and, in the second place, to the frequent wars in this part of Caffraria, by which these monsters have been fed to the full. The late Chaka scarcely deserves a better name than that of caterer to the wolfish tribe. Since his death these animals, instead of feeding on bodies plentifully provided for them, are, with a few exceptions, obliged to take them alive."

We rose early the next morning, and towards the close of day reached Fort Beaufort, near which we pitched our tent for the night. Quitting it on the following morning, we passed through a kloof overspread with shrubs and stunted bushes, whilst fragments of rock projected in bare craggy masses above them. The heat was here again intolerable, being reflected from the mountains on either side; and we were glad to avail ourselves of the shelter afforded by the trees which skirted the banks of the Kat River, where, unyoking our oxen, we remained and partook of some refreshment after the fatigue of our morning's journey. While seated on the trunk of a large

tree, in conversation with Mrs. Steedman and another lady, who had accompanied us thus far from Graham's Town, and admiring the romantic situation which we had selected for our rural repast, a large snake, of the *Cobra de Capello* species, crawled from beneath the fallen tree, but glided so rapidly among the reeds, where it was instantly lost to our view, that our desire to add it to our collection was unfortunately defeated.

As the sun began to decline we emerged from our shady retreat, and crossing the clear stream of the Kat River, pursued our way up a rough and stony path along the mountain's side, until we reached a considerable elevation, where a beautiful and picturesque scene presented itself. The eye wandered over an extensive valley, which lay stretched far below, with its dark stream flowing silently amidst luxuriant foliage. On either side rose bare and rocky mountains, giving an air of extreme grandeur and magnificence to this solitary glen. Pursuing our route, we came to a few huts belonging to a small party of Hottentots, a division of those who had recently been located here by the Colonial government.

On inquiring of them whether I might venture to turn my oxen loose for the purpose of grazing during the night, without danger from the wolves, an old Hottentot shrewdly replied, "The Caffers are the wolves whose attacks we most apprehend." "What?" said I, "do these people rob the settle-

ment?" "Yes;" he rejoined, "and always will, for wherever there are Caffers there are thieves." This old man with his family had left one of the Missionary Stations in the Colony, and seemed to be the head of his party. He expressed himself sanguine of being eventually prosperous, provided the Caffers could be kept at a distance, much annoyance and injury having been hitherto experienced from their nocturnal depredations. This, however, was to be expected in consequence of their recent expulsion from the land of their fathers, now possessed by the Hottentots: nor could it be a matter of wonder that they should seize every occasion of plundering those whom they naturally looked upon as intruders.

On the following morning, while our oxen were grazing, we took an opportunity of strolling along the banks of the Kat River, which lies in the vicinity of this settlement; a spot memorable for having once been the scene of the labours of a faithful Missionary, who, amidst a rude and uncivilized people, had here planted the standard of the Cross, and gathering around him a little band of swarthy followers, had taught them that "God is Love." This consolatory truth touching their untutored hearts, had drawn forth many a tear from eyes unused to weep, inciting them to tune their wild *gohas* to loftier strains than they were wont, and causing the dark and gloomy mountains, by which they were encompassed, to echo back the song of praise. Now, however, all was

silent and deserted: a few fragments of mouldering ruins that peeped through the wild luxuriance of nature which encircled them, and a garden that had outlived the hand of cultivation and formed alliance with weeds and shrubs indigenous to the clime, served only to point out where the place had been; while the remains of the Missionary reposed in the humble grave amidst the solitude, where, with the assistance of some of his attached followers, his lone and bereaved widow had deposited them *.

* This was the spot where that scene of sorrow took place, so touchingly described by the widow, in a journal she had kept during this season of her trial, and from which the following is an extract:— "In consequence of the heat of the climate and the situation in which I was placed, I was obliged to instruct the people to make the coffin and dig the grave, as they knew not how to go about it. I said I would direct them as well as I could, and they willingly set to work. These were trying tasks for me at such a moment, but the Lord hath promised not to lay more on his children than they are able to bear. I could not get the coffin finished to-day. I made my bed on the ground for the night in the same room with the body of my deceased husband; but in the night I was obliged to get up, and take my poor children out. As soon as it was light the people returned to work upon the coffin, and about eleven o'clock it was finished. I appointed four young men (in whose hearts I trust the Lord had begun a work of grace) to put the body into the coffin. I then took my two fatherless infants by the hand, and followed the remains of my beloved husband to the grave. I requested them to sing a hymn, after which we prayed. While sitting at the edge of my husband's grave, I thought that you, my far distant relatives, little knew what I was undergoing; but the remembrance that 'He who sticketh closer than a brother' saw me, and was able to support me, was my stay and comfort."

The following lines were written by Mr. Pringle, in allusion to this scene:—

"Such the majestic melancholy scene,
Which 'midst that mountain wilderness we found,
With scarce a trace to tell where man had been,
Save the old Caffer cabins crumbling round;
Yet this lone glen (Sicana's ancient ground)
To nature's savage tribes abandoned long,
Had heard erewhile the Gospel's joyful sound,
And low of herds mixed with the Sabbath song:
But all is silent now: th' oppressor's hand was strong.

Now the blithe Loxia hangs her pensile nest
From the wild olive, bending o'er the rock,
Beneath whose shadows, in grave mantle drest,
The Christian pastor taught his swarthy flock:
A roofless ruin, scathed by flame and smoke,
Tells where the decent Mission-chapel stood;
While the baboon with jabbering cry doth mock
The pilgrim, pausing in his pensive mood
To ask, 'Why is it thus? shall evil baffle good?'

Yes—for a season Satan may prevail,
And hold, as if secure, his dark domain;
The prayers of righteous man may seem to fail,
And Heaven's glad tidings be proclaim'd in vain:
But wait in faith; ere long shall spring again
The seed that seem'd to perish in the ground;
And fertilized by Zion's latter rain,
The long-parch'd land shall laugh, with harvests crown'd,
And through those silent wastes Jehovah's praise resound."

CHAPTER VII.

Balfour—Bonte-bok—Vlatke—Accident from Lion-hunting—Account of a Lion-hunt—Romantic Scenery.

DIRECTING our course to Balfour, one of the principal stations of this new settlement, we had now to cross a steep ridge, covered with low bushes and loose rocky stones, over which no path or waggon track was anywhere visible; and it was not until after several hours spent in violent exertions to stimulate the oxen, that we succeeded in gaining the summit. Here we found that we must descend another ridge, almost as steep as the one we had just mounted, which proved sadly destructive to the hoofs of the oxen, as well as to the wheels of the waggon. From this point we had the view of another colony of Hottentots, with their small patches of cultivated ground. Passing these at some little distance, we proceeded to the residence of the Rev. Mr. Thomson, at Balfour, who had lately been appointed minister to the settlement, and by him were received with great kindness. He accompanied me on horseback to the adjoining hamlet, occupied by a party of industrious Hottentots, who had come from the Missionary Station at Theopolis. They had been particularly fortunate in their crops

of wheat and barley, and were living in comparatively comfortable circumstances.

The scenery from this spot was particularly beautiful; immense mountains rose on either side of the settlement, partially covered with thick bush, amidst plots of long green grass, which being in many parts ripened, exhibited a soft and mellow tinge of light brown shade, that formed an agreeable contrast with the vivid green of those hollows produced by the undulations of the hills. A large field of Indian corn, just ready for the gathering, waved its golden crop in rich profusion along the valley, at the extremity of which stood a small cottage with its cattle kraal, adding to the varied interest of the prospect. Mr. Thomson informed me that, immediately at the back of this range of mountains, about eight hours' ride from his dwelling, the Moravian brethren had recently commenced a Missionary Station among the Tambookies, called Silva, the first that had been established amongst these people, and which was then in a prosperous condition.

A bold and lofty mountain fixes the boundary of this settlement, on the summit of which was a tract of level country of vast extent, called the Bonte-bok Vlekt, stretching to the northward into the Tambookie district, and inhabited by almost every variety of antelope known in Southern Africa, from the little *blauw-bok*, or pigmy antelope, which seldom exceeds ten inches in height, to the antelope *oreas*, as tall as

the common ox, though much more slender in shape, and weighing from seven hundred to one thousand pounds,—an animal now only to be found beyond the limits of the Colony. I saw the skins of two of these antelopes, which had been procured by some Hottentots at the station a few days previously, but which were so mutilated, as to be totally useless as specimens of natural history; a circumstance much to be regretted, on account of their rarity. This was also a spot particularly celebrated for exploits in lion-hunting. A party of officers from Fort Beaufort had ascended the mountain the day before my arrival, for the purpose of enjoying this exciting, yet hazardous sport.

The following year, another party of officers made a similar excursion to the same spot, and succeeded in destroying no less than eight lions. But this description of shooting is attended with no inconsiderable degree of risk even to the most experienced shot, as the following fortunate escape will show. While riding together, the party perceived a lioness advancing towards them, and hastily dismounting, prepared for action. She appeared to be making towards one of the officers, which he observing, immediately knelt down, for the purpose of taking better aim. He fired, and although the ball evidently struck her, she rushed on him, threw him down, and seized his left arm in her mouth. She lay on him for some seconds, until a brother officer, alarmed

at the dangerous situation of his friend, hazarded a shot, which obliged her to let go her hold. She then turned and rushed towards Lieut. S., who coolly suffered her to advance within a few yards, when he fired and struck her in the breast. This had the effect of forcing her to retreat, when she was pursued and ultimately killed.

The following interesting descriptions of this perilous amusement has recently been written by an officer, who was engaged with a party during the month of March, 1833, in a similar excursion in the vicinity of this very mountain: and succeeded in destroying three of these noble animals.

"We resolved to descend to the valley, where there was a large pool of water, and unsaddle our horses for half an hour. As we moved on for this purpose in no very compact order, happening to drop behind, I observed two of the Hottentots riding in the rear alongside of each other, conversing in a whisper, and with their eyes steadily fixed on some distant point in the hollow below. After a long, silent, and intent gaze, their eyes met, as they simultaneously looked up as if to read each other's thoughts, and one said in a low, cautious tone in Dutch, 'They are lions.' The other thought them too dark, and both renewed their earnest scrutiny of the suspected objects with greater eagerness, and soon with symptoms (but in silence) of mutual understanding.

"Riding up to Major C., I informed him that the

men undoubtedly saw lions, and the intelligence caused an instant halt.

"While he and Captain A. strained their eyes to make out the various indistinct objects, the two Hottentots coming up, made in decided and animated voices the cheering announcement, 'Lions below!' and pointed to two brownish objects now beginning to be in motion in the dark green bottom of the narrow valley. A short examination left no doubt of the joyful fact; and after a hasty exhortation to keep together, and to pull up and dismount at once on receiving the word from Captain A., we grasped our double barrels, and gave the spur to our steeds to overtake the chase, who were soon out of the long grass, and going off to the opposite slope. Captain A.'s clear 'tally-ho' was chorussed loudly as we galloped down the brae, cheering to bring them to; when from the same rushy bottom emerged two others, going off to the right, and for them we immediately rode, and quickly swept through the firm, though rank grassy hollow. As we were fast gaining on them up the rise, they suddenly swung round in succession, like two cutters suddenly letting go anchor while carrying a press of canvass off the wind; and there they lay couched, two lionesses seemingly, with heads erect, and glaring eyes, jaws half opening, and swinging tails.

"Captain A., warning us to be cool and steady, or else there would be mischief, (as an encounter

with two at once is dangerous from the chance of one breaking in while the other receives all or most of the shots,) directed us rather to the left, that we might gain equality of ground, and keeping a wary eye on the nearest, he said quickly, 'Let's dismount now, and be smart, or she'll be in upon us before we know where we are.'

"There was an immediate halt and dismounting. Two seconds sufficed for Captain A. and myself to stand 'ready,' gun in hand, as our horses stood unheld; but about a minute elapsed before the servants (except three who carried second guns) had secured the reins of all the steeds; and after a rapid glance at our locks and copper caps, we advanced in a line at about two paces' distance from each other, the servants in our rear.

"The scene was now magnificently grand and exciting. Broad sheets of lightning flashed from every part of the heavens; heavy drops were falling, and a general gloomy mist half veiled the hills, but unheeded, for every eye was fixed on one spot, where the noble savage lay facing us, with a stern countenance; her wide, round, yellow eyes, with small, jet-black pupils glaring fiercely, and her massy forepaws half raising from the turf her milk-white chest and throat. She lashed the ground on either side alternately with her tail, which swung over her back in regular pendulum-like vibrations, and her formidable jaws opening with a grim yawn, seemed to emit

from time to time hollow, half-suppressed roars, which, however, were inaudible from the now uninterrupted rattle of the thunder. Her companion lay about twenty paces behind her. Major C. begged us to let him have a first shot at her, to try a new rifle he had brought as his second gun, and we halted while he fired at about thirty-five paces; but his ball fell three yards short, and to our surprise, was quite unnoticed by the lioness, who still lay as we again advanced. Suddenly the two dogs made a violent rush forward, and Captain A., alarmed for his favorite, exclaimed, 'Let us fire now!'

"He, and Mr. B. fired and wounded her; instantaneously bounding on her feet, she was coming in with a heavy lumbering gallop, when a volley of four shots sent her rolling over head-foremost; and the dogs running in, began to lay hold and bite at her hind legs, instinctively keeping at a respectful distance from her head; but she was quite dead.

"We reloaded to prepare for the other, but she, or he, (for we had afterwards reason to believe it was a young male) had risen on the first rush of the dogs, and turning about a hundred yards off, one of the shooters had seen him couch again. However, he was now nowhere to be seen, having probably stolen off during the smoke of our shots; and we ran up to where the first lay, and stood gazing in admiration of our prize. She was a very handsome, full-grown lioness, measuring nine feet from nose to

tail; her skin beautifully sleek, and the upper part of a rich tawny, darker down the spine, while the jaws, throat, belly, and inside of the legs were of a pure milky white. Her bright yellow eyes were wide open, and life-like, while five bullet-holes in her chest and shoulders, out of the six shots, reflected no disgrace on our shooting.

"We called up the servants with our horses, and remounting, rode briskly under the heavy rain, with our guns pointed downwards, for fear of accidents from the lightning, in the direction we supposed the other to have taken; but after a short, unsuccessful search, it was determined as the shower was nearly over, and the thunder rolling away in the distance, to off saddle and turn our horses loose to graze and roll, previous to commencing a pursuit of the first two lions.

"While the servants knee-haltered and watched the horses, we returned on foot to where the corpse lay, and while yet at a distance, observed it already covered with about a dozen of large grey vultures, while others stood round in little groups, and numbers more were descending from the sky; some wheeling in gradually lower, and diminishing circles, others yet but specks sailing in the upper air. At our approach they heavily took flight, and retiring to a little distance, remained watching for our departure.

"While sitting in debate after dinner on the disappointment of all our fair hopes, and the mortifica-

tion of returning to the post with but one skin, to-morrow being the last day we could remain on the ground, it struck us to try as a last expedient, sending out three of the mounted Hottentots before dawn, for the chance of seeing lions, if there were any in the country; and if they did, to follow them to their lair, and while two remained in observation, to dispatch the third with the news to us, and a subscription was forthwith entered into, to reward them if successful. Schumacker, a dark-visaged Bastaard, of well-known nerve and eagle eye, was called into council, and after a little hesitation at first, agreed to go, and we told him to choose his companions: he pitched on two, both equally well acquainted with the country, and, some hours after, they departed before daylight.

"In the morning, after we had bathed and breakfasted, we shot at empty bottles, and the bright sunny day wore on; the guns were duly cleaned and laid by loaded, and we looked at our watches, and began to despair, when, about twelve o'clock, a Hottentot was seen slowly approaching on a tired horse. Captain A. ran down to meet him, and we saw him hold a brief and earnest converse, and then hold up both hands as a signal. It was quite enough; servants were loudly summoned, horses saddled, and guns brought forth; and then the guide, having got a fresh horse, we started in high glee, the man informing us, as we went along, how they had descried

a 'leuwe' and 'weife' in the morning; how they had approached and followed them as they slowly moved away, frequently turning round and growling at them, and how at last they entered and lay in a rushy hollow. An hour's ride brought us to the spot, very near the scene of the first day's find, and as we approached, we saw the two Hottentots dismounted, and waiting us on the opposite slope above the hollow, in which they made signals that the lions lay concealed by long green sedges and reeds. We circled round to them, and ascertained that they had not seen the animals for the last two hours and more, but they pointed out the spot where they couched, and were certain of their not having moved; so we descended on foot in a concave line to the edge of the long rank grass and sedges, and shouted to try and rouse her, Schumacker's bold companion advancing to the front, and assailing the female with various opprobrious epithets, to make her come out, while the Hottentot servants, one and all, hung back in a remarkable way, not liking an approach to an unseen enemy. Indeed, we had great difficulty to prevent them making shields of us, and in getting them not to stand behind, but in the intervals, as we thought ourselves in more danger of getting shot by them in their trepidation, than of missing the lions if they would come out. Out, however, they would not come, and we slowly beat down the edge of the hollow, trying to get the old hound to range it, but after

a single scamper through the high grass, he kept on the other side, not seeming to like it. Some of us, impatient of the delay, wanted to enter the cover, but this was loudly remonstrated against by the Hottentots, and overruled by our experienced companions, who knew the danger of one of the party being upset by a sudden spring of the animals, before the others could get a shot. At last the lion suddenly sprung up, and with a short roar or snort, and an impatient toss of his head and mane, bounded away down the little valley, one of the Hottentots immediately mounting and pursuing him, with loud cries, and at last firing a shot, when he couched in a thick patch of reeds, the man remaining like a sentry on the declivity, to watch him. The impatience of one or two now overcame all caution, and we advanced in a line in the high sedges, when the female suddenly went off with a similar leap and grunt, but in another direction, a shot fired by me to bring her to having no effect. She lay again in a thick patch, about three hundred yards off, and we were now sure of her. We immediately followed, and lining the nearest edge of the cover, here about seventy yards across, with some coaxing got the dog to enter. After beating a little, he was crossing towards us, when, all at once, as if fascinated, he stopped short, with his head on one side, and his nose pointing to a spot not three yards from him, and with a look of most ludicrous amazement, in fact, struck all of a

heap, as they say; but quickly slinking off, he backed out of the scrape. On a shot being fired at the spot, up she bounced with a sharp, angry roar, and at first came towards us, bounding through the high grass with a few short, hollow grunts; as if quailing at our formidable numbers, was wheeling to our right, when a volley laid her low, and after she fell, some shameful dropping shots from the armed servants tore the grass about her, and cut the skin off her back.

"Those who had fired re-loaded, and we hastily mounted to push on for her mate. We had the advantage of the height, about five-and-twenty paces above the clump of reeds, when he started up, and wheeled away across us with the same appearance of adopting second thoughts; three or four shots were fired, and he fell head over heels into a sunken pool of water, heavily struck in the body. He swam across to the side next us, and as we descended we saw his head and bristling mane, and glaring eyes protruding through the screen of reeds, as the wounded, but undaunted creature clung to the bank, struggling to drag himself up and charge. A few shots in the head put him out of pain, and he fell back. When we looked over the edge, he lay quite dead, and almost under water; so having found a place where the bank shelved to the bottom, two of the party stripped, and plunged in, and one taking him by the head, the other by the tail, they swam

across to the creek. The scene was highly amusing and novel, the sun shining brightly on the animated party above, and on the oily brown skins of the naked Hottentots, standing in the water, and the white gleaming shoulders and arms of the swimmers, as they impelled the half-seen corpse through the deep blue mirror of the reed-fringed pool. When brought to land, he was flayed and decapitated for his skull. He was a young male, scarcely so large as a lioness, and his imperfect, short, *tawny* mane showed him to be not nearly full grown, which accounted for the most unusual circumstance of his declining fight, instead of coming in at once. The female, to which we returned, was of tolerable size, though not so large nor handsome as the first killed, though she had four unborn whelps, with downy skins, striped like the tiger. Our horses did not exhibit the least appearance of alarm or dislike to approach her close, but it is well known that they become paralyzed with terror at the rush of the living lion*."

A long journey being before us, and the oxen having suffered from the effects of the sharp and stony roads over which they had travelled, we had the good fortune to hire a fresh *span* from one of the Hottentots on the Station; and leaving Balfour we proceeded to the settlement on the Chumie River. We remarked that game was unusually

* United Service Journal, August 1834.

scarce: the only birds we had shot during the day were a brace of Koorhaans. Towards the afternoon we entered a valley of some extent, covered with long coarse grass, which formed an agreeable contrast to the rugged track we had recently traversed. Bold and majestic mountains rose on either side, covered with lofty forest timber, stretching far away on our left towards the Luheri, or Gaika's Peak. We had now to wind our way up the side of a steep bank, overspread with luxuriant verdure, whilst our untrodden path lay over a profuse variety of shrubs and flowers, until we reached the summit of the mountain, from whence—

"Prospects immense spread out on all sides round."

After gazing for a few moments on this extensive view, we began gradually to descend on the opposite side, when many interesting objects presented themselves to our notice; but the most striking feature in the landscape, amidst this wild and uncultivated region, was the quiet hamlet with the Mission Church, shining as a bright speck amidst the moral darkness;—a presage that the swarthy tribes of this benighted land shall yet become enlightened and happy. The shadows of evening now darkened our path, which, being extremely rugged and precipitous, we deemed unsafe to pursue farther, and accordingly, having unyoked the oxen, we made them fast to the waggon wheels, and, pitching our tent on the mountain side, remained in calm enjoyment of this tranquil scene.

" To sit on rocks, to muse o'er flood and fell,
To slowly trace the forest's shady scene,
Where things that own not man's dominion dwell,
And mortal foot hath ne'er or rarely been;
To climb the trackless mountain all unseen,
With the wild flock that never needs a fold;
Alone o'er steeps and foaming falls to lean;
This is not solitude—'tis but to hold
Converse with Nature's charms, and view her stores unroll'd."

CHAPTER VIII.

Sabbath Morning at the Chumie—A Heathen Congregation—Anecdotes—Influence of Superstition—Forest Scenery—Sacred Birds—Astonishment of the Caffers at a Musical Box—Description of the Settlement.

We rose early on the following morning, and walked down to the Mission House, where we met with Mr. and Mrs. Chalmers, from whom as well as from Mr. and Mrs. Weir, likewise attached to this Station, we received every attention. The sky was remarkably clear, and the sun shone with a dazzling brightness, while the sound of the church bell—for this was the Sabbath morning—imparted an additional degree of interest to this secluded retreat.

It was a pleasing sight to observe the Caffers issuing in scattered groups from their adjacent huts for the purpose of uniting in the worship of the only true God. On entering the church, an edifice of an octagon form, and capable of accommodating from one hundred and fifty to two hundred persons, we found a considerable number already assembled, among whom were upwards of fifty children. Mr. Chalmers preached in Dutch, and his discourse was translated sentence by sentence into the Caffer language by a converted native. He took the follow-

ing striking passage from the Prophet Isaiah as his text: "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come that were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem."—Ch. xxvii. 12, 13. It was an interesting spectacle to behold these poor outcasts sitting in their ox-hide karosses, listening with fixed attention as the words fell from the lips of the interpreter. Two of the females were so deeply affected during the service, that, giving vent to their feelings, they wept aloud, and frequently so bitterly as to interrupt the preacher in his address.

At the conclusion of the sermon a hymn was sung to a native air, and never did I hear sweeter harmony, such was the pathos and deep-toned expression of their wild and plaintive melody.

> "The dwellers in the vales and on the rocks
> Shout to each other, and the mountain tops
> From distant mountains catch the flying joy;
> Till, nation after nation taught the strain,
> Earth rolls the rapturous hosanna round."

An American writer, in describing a Sabbath at Hido, one of the South Sea islands, makes several remarks extremely applicable to the scene I witnessed on the present occasion. "I have gazed," he says, "on many worshipping assemblies, of every variety and character, from those formed of the high

and the princely; with a splendour and pageantry of train befitting the magnificence of the Cathedrals in which they bowed, to the humblest '*two or three*' who ever came together at a place '*where prayer is wont to be made.*' I have listened with delighted attention to some of the highest eloquence, the pulpits of America and England of the present day can boast, and have watched with sympathetic excitement the effect produced by it, till all who heard were rapt into an enthusiasm of high-toned feeling, at the sublimity of the theme presented. I have seen tears of conviction and of penitence flow freely even to the seeming breaking of the heart, under the sterner truths of the word of God; and not unfrequently too have I witnessed, as the annunciation of 'Peace—be of good cheer, thy sins are forgiven thee,' has fallen on the soul, smiles of hope and joy, such as would adorn an angel's brow, rapidly take their place. But it was left for a worshipping assembly at Hido, the most obscure corner of these distant islands, to excite the liveliest emotions ever experienced, and leave the deepest impressions of the extent and unsearchable riches of the Gospel, which I have ever known."

"The simple appearance and the whole deportment of that obscure congregation whom I had once known, and at no remote period, only as a set of rude, licentious, and wild pagans, did more to rivet the conviction of the Divine origin of the Bible, and

of the holy influences by which it is accompanied to the hearts of men, than all the arguments and apologies and defences of Christianity I ever read."

Mr. Chalmers related an interesting circumstance, showing the influence of religious principles on the mind of a Caffer woman, who had recently been converted to Christianity. She had formerly been the concubine of the Chief *Enou*, and had been in the habit of attending the Mission Church, which she used to enter with the imperious air of a Caffer Queen, as if she conferred an honour by her presence; whilst her countenance was horribly disfigured by the red clay with which she was in the habit of smearing it, her person being decorated with a profusion of beads and buttons, and exhibiting altogether the extreme of Caffer finery. She had now abandoned the Chief, thrown off her kaross, cast aside the beads and baubles which she once so highly prized, and was to be seen leading her aged mother to the Church, clad in European attire, and taking her place among the lowest of the people as an humble worshipper of Him who "was meek and lowly in heart."

Our tent was pitched in an open space near the Church, and at daylight we were awoke by the song of praise, it being the usual practice to assemble for divine worship every morning at sunrise; and it was not a little pleasing to hear the children who had been taught English, joining their infant voices in singing,

"My God who makes the sun to know
His proper hour to rise,
And to give light to all below,
Doth send him round the skies."

Such a scene has been eloquently described by a recent writer. "We should like to travel with you," he remarks, "through a district, still subject to the tyranny of heathenism, until you reach the Missionary village, reposing in its peacefulness on the mountain side, or in the shaded valley. What a contrast between the scenes through which you have passed and that you now attain! How striking the difference between the rude wanderers whom you had met in fear and suspicion, and the cottagers who flock around you and hail you as a brother! Are they men of the same tribe; those whom we had seen marauding like beasts of prey, and those who are here settled to quiet occupation? In place of the war-whoop, whose wild echoes startled us as we wound through the passes of the land, we hear nothing but the music of contentment, the hum of children busy in their schools, or the church-bell chiming its welcome invitation. What hath effected this wondrous transformation? What magician hath been here, summoning up a little paradise in the desert, and reducing into industrious and united households the very outcasts of human kind? We will ask the Missionary who is moving as the patriarch of the village, from cottage to cottage, encouraging

and instructing the several families who receive him with smiles, and hear him with reverence—we will ask him by what influence he withdrew them from lawlessness, and formed them into a happy and well-disciplined community? Did he begin with essays on the constitution of society; on the undeveloped resources of the country; on the advantages derivable from the division of labour; or on those modes of civilization which might be thought worth the patronage of some scientific board? No, the Missionary will not tell you of such modes of assaulting the degradation of centuries: he will tell you that he departed from his distant home, charged with the Gospel of Christ; he will tell you that he preached Jesus to the savages, and that he found, as the heart melted at the tidings of redemption, the manners softened, and the customs were reformed; he will tell you that he did nothing but plant the cross in the waste, and that it proved that beneath its shadow all that is ferocious was withered, and all that is gentle sprang up and ripened; and whatever your previous feeling in regard to Christianity may have been, however disposed to shrink from its avowal, as though it accorded not with an high degree of intelligence, oh! we would have you observe how the proclamation of the Gospel hath clothed the mountain side with smiling cottages, and brought out and directed the energies of industry, and introduced the comforts of civilized life."

I was made acquainted by Mr. Chalmers, during my stay at the Chumie, with several instances of the distressing effects produced by superstition, on the minds of the surrounding tribes. A short time previous to the death of Gaika, that Chief sent a message to an old woman, formerly one of his concubines, but who was then living on the Station, informing her that he had dreamt about her the preceding night, and that he wished to see her at his kraal. She declined the invitation, through fear that some evil was premeditated. On the following day three Chiefs waited upon Mr. Chalmers, and, soliciting a private interview, informed him, in a low tone, that the woman they had come to demand had bewitched the Chief with the hair of a goat, together with some old rags, and the ashes of thunder. They then gravely desired he would give her up to them, in order that she might discover to them the bewitching matter. Mr. Chalmers positively refused to comply with this demand, and endeavoured to convince them of their absurdity in supposing that a feeble old woman, so far removed from their Chief's residence, could exercise any influence over him. Happening to know that one of the party, a son of the aged Chief Islambi, had himself been charged with bewitching his own father, and with causing the sickness of which his parent was then dying, Mr. Chalmers availed himself of this circumstance to impress more forcibly upon the man's mind the folly of believing

such an accusation. After having spent upwards of three hours in arguing the point with him, the stubborn Caffer still clung with the greatest pertinacity to his belief, and, to get rid of the difficulty, replied that the person who accused him was not a true *Igiakasi musikasa*, but an impostor, and therefore unable to discover the guilty person. The three Chiefs then assured Mr. C., on their solemn word, that no harm should befall the woman, provided he would deliver her up; but, knowing how to appreciate such a promise, he continued firm in his determination. The woman meanwhile, being made acquainted with what was going forward, secreted herself in the forest. Not succeeding in their entreaties, the Caffers went to the poor creature's hut, resolved to take her by force. Not finding her there, they stripped the hut of every article it contained, and proceeded to the forest, whither they concluded she must have fled, but, after an ineffectual search, abandoned the pursuit. When they had departed, Mrs. Chalmers, knowing where the woman was concealed, sent for her to the Mission-House, where she soon arrived in a state of the greatest alarm, having seen her pursuers, like so many bloodhounds, endeavouring to track her to the place of her retreat. Mrs. Chalmers attired her in European apparel, and had her conveyed under cover of night to the nearest military outpost, from whence she was removed to Graham's Town, where a situa-

tion was procured for her in the family of a respectable resident.

At the time of our visit, a fine little girl was pointed out to us, whom Mrs. Chalmers was bringing up as a domestic. Her mother had been found by some of the Missionaries, while visiting the neighbourhood, under the following circumstances:—On coming to a deserted kraal, their attention was attracted by the groans of some one apparently in great agony. When they entered the hut an appalling spectacle presented itself. A miserable Caffer woman had been accused of bewitching one of the Chiefs, and treated with the greatest barbarity. Her savage accusers having, by means of the most horrible menaces, extorted from her a confession of guilt, half roasted her, then covered her smarting body with black ants, which had in some parts literally eaten the flesh from her bones; and thus in a state of torture, slow and lingering to the last degree, she had been left to perish. In this dreadful condition she was found with her little girl, who had either escaped the observation of her tormentors, or else they in their tender mercies had left her to supply her dying mother with water, for which the cry of the poor suffering creature was incessant. Our countrymen, acting the part of the good Samaritan, dressed her wounds, and conveyed her to their home, where death speedily terminated her sufferings.

On another occasion a strange Caffer rushed into

Mr. Chalmers's apartment, under the greatest excitement, stating that he was pursued for his life. It seemed he had been accused of poisoning his brother; and whilst a party of his tribe was leading him to the bush to put him to death, he had contrived to disengage himself from his bonds, and suddenly springing into a thick covert, had succeeded in effecting his escape to that "city of refuge," where he found protection against his brother's avengers. A few months after my visit to this station, I received a letter from the Rev. Mr. Chalmers, from which the following is an extract:—

"Since you visited us, three cases of 'Witchcraft' have taken place in our immediate neighbourhood. The first, the doctor with his attendants found their victim, and killed him on the spot; in such cases the person is generally tortured with red hot stones, but in this case they were too eager, and strangled the poor young man before they were themselves aware of it. I found his dead body on the following morning, which had been thrown into a small ravine a short space to the left of the place where you encamped the evening previous to your visiting our station. The murder took place on the hills, and the dead body was brought there to be devoured by the wolves.

"The second person was more fortunate, for although the Caffers had surrounded the dwelling, he darted from amongst the midst of them, brandishing

his assagai, and thus succeeded in making his escape. He came to me in the middle of the night, and I furnished him with a pass to Captain W., who kindly allowed him an asylum at his post.

" The wife of this poor person was not, however, so fortunate; for when the Caffers found that their victim had eluded their grasp, they took his cattle and other property, burnt his hut, and seized his wife as a prisoner; she, judging torture was to be her portion, in despair caught hold of an assagai and attempted to commit suicide. The Caffers, however, seized and bound her, and then applied the red hot stones to the most tender parts of her body, until she confessed that she knew where the charms were. The sister, an inhabitant of this institution, hearing what had befallen her, went in search of the poor woman, and found her in this dreadful situation, and brought her here. I dressed her wounds, and am happy to say she is fast recovering.

" Such are some of the scenes that are acted around us, and which, independent of the indifference to the declarations of the gospel, call forth our deepest sympathies."

However painful may be the recital of these scenes, and however revolting to the feelings of humanity, they nevertheless sadly realize the declaration of Scripture, " that the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of horrid cruelty."

During our stay at this settlement, we made re-

peated excursions into the forest at the rear of the station, its luxuriant foliage affording a cool retreat from the sultry beams of the noon-day sun.

" ——— There was a dell
Where woven shades shut out the eye of day,
While towering near, the rugged mountains made
Dark back-ground 'gainst the sky."

" ——— The garrulous brook,
Untiring, to the patient pebbles told
Its history; up came the singing breeze,
And the bright leaves of the *acacia* spake
Responsive, every one. Even busy life
Woke in that dell. The tireless spider threw
From spray to spray her silver-tissued snare.
The wary ant, whose carving pincers pierced
The treasured grain, toiled toward her citadel.
To the sweet hive went forth the loaded bee,
And from the wind-rocked nest the mother bird
Sang to her nurslings."

We ascended the mountain, the sides of which were clothed by the forest, over rude ledges of rocks and crumbling projections of earth, thickly interspersed with shrubs and blossoming heaths. Copious streams gushed from the crevices in the cliffs, dashing with their clear feathery spray those mossy roots and hanging branches that drooped over the narrow channels through which they rushed down the rocky slopes of their parent mountain, carrying fertility into those cultivated patches which adjoined the rustic cottages in the valley below. We could not but admire the singular beauty of these irregular

avenues which opened almost everywhere before us. Various parasitical plants, curiously interwoven, hung suspended from the loftiest branches of the trees, forming a kind of airy trellis-work. Through this the view into the verdant vale beneath, upon which the meridian sun poured forth a flood of glowing light, was one of peculiar interest. Birds of various plumage were flying from spray to spray, while a flight of parrots, perched on the summits of the tallest trees, made the shady bowers resound with their shrill note, until the discharge of a gun put them all to flight.

It has been remarked that Africa cannot boast of possessing any of those gems of ornithology, the fairy humming birds, which dart like sun-beams among the flowery parterres of the western world,

> " ——— And on their restless fronts
> Bear stars, illumination of all gems."

Yet there are a variety of little sugar birds that flit about the delicate blossoms of the aloes, proteas, and other beautiful shrubs, for which Southern Africa is so justly celebrated; besides these, there are the golden cuckoos, loris, trogons, and many other birds, whose plumage, if not so brilliant, is scarcely less beautiful. Here we enriched our collection with many scarce and valuable specimens, amongst which was the great African hornbill, *Buceros Africanus*, an extraordinary bird about the size of a turkey. The under part of the neck is entirely without feathers, and covered with skin of a red fleshy colour. Its

plumage is perfectly black, with the exception of the primary and secondary quill-feathers, which are of a dirty white. On the whole it very closely resembles the *Buceros Abyssinicus* described by Bruce. While we were in the forest, I observed five of these birds fly from some very high trees in the kloof of the mountain, and alight on an adjacent plain, whither I despatched one of the Hottentots in pursuit of them, who succeeded in obtaining one of the number. They are considered sacred amongst the Caffers, and are called by the colonists, Bromme Vogels, from their singular cry, which is deep and harsh. The caffer, or crowned crane, *Balearica pavonina*, is found here at certain seasons, and is also considered sacred by the natives, who call it "Maham." If a Caffer is known to kill one, he is obliged to sacrifice a calf, or a young ox, by way of atonement. It is said the Romans received these birds from the Balearic Islands, whence they have derived their name.

The Caffers were much delighted at hearing a musical box which I carried concealed in my pocket, crowding around me and expressing the greatest surprise. They appeared quite at a loss to conjecture in what manner such music could be performed in my pocket, without any visible exertion on my part; nor did their astonishment cease when I exhibited the box, many of them starting back, as if expecting to see something extraordinary jump out of it.

CHAPTER IX.

Leave the Chumie—Caffer Marriage—Strange Ceremonies—Dress—Importunity of the Caffers—Surround the Waggon—Continue to follow—Sudden Alarm—Lose the Oxen—Bivouack—Proceed to Fort Wiltshire—Chief Makamo—The lost Oxen restored.

HAVING now spent several days at this station, we took our departure with many agreeable recollections, both of the kind treatment we had received from our friends, and of the many pleasing scenes peculiar to this fine country which we had enjoyed the opportunity of beholding. Whilst we were halting at a short distance from the settlement, Mrs. Steedman availed herself of the opportunity of taking a sketch of this interesting spot, which the annexed plate will serve in some degree to illustrate. The village is situated at the foot of the Chumie Mountain, which is thickly covered with forest-wood and with flowering shrubs, forming a bold background. The buildings consist of two rows of small cottages, at the upper end of which stand the church and mission-houses. In the foreground is seen our evening encampment under the shade of a thorny mimosa, from the branches of which are hung several nests of the weaver-bird. A party of Caffers appear, returning from the chase with the produce of their sport.

Proceeding on our journey over a very rough and difficult country, in many places almost impassable for the waggon, towards the afternoon we came up with a large party of Caffers from the surrounding villages, who had assembled for the purpose of celebrating a marriage. They immediately surrounded us, and on their repeated importunities we distributed among them tobacco, beads, buttons, &c. with which they appeared greatly delighted. These applicants were principally females, the men being occupied in admiring our oxen, an additional span of which followed behind the waggon in charge of Dempy, our Malay servant *.

A marriage, it would seem, is a very formal affair in this country, all the people of the kraals where the bride and bridegroom reside having a right to give their opinion, and consent or object to the union. The friends of the former bring her to the man's residence, his relatives being assembled to receive her; when the timid girl is compelled to hear their coarse criticisms on her person, which are generally very disparaging. One cries out, "What limbs! how they bend under her body!" Another exclaims, "What arms! the wind will blow them away; they hang at her side like feathers." After they have exhausted the venom of their wit, to their own evident delight, which is heightened by the girl's mortification, they lead her round the cattle

* See the annexed Plate.

TRAVELLING IN CAFFER LAND.

kraal, where she is never again to enter, and this constitutes the whole ceremony.

Mr. Morgan states, that he witnessed the celebration of a Caffer marriage, shortly after his arrival in the country, and that from repeated observations since, he has found this to be the constant and unvaried manner of its performance: "The bride," he says, "was subject to the jests and ribaldry of the party, and the poor abashed creature, from the drooping head and glistening eye, appeared to be passing a severe ordeal. After a time, during which these lords of the creation seemed to enjoy the confusion of the bride and her companions, the procession moved on towards a group of females. Her former sufferings appeared to be nothing to what she was now destined to endure; for abuse instead of jests, and menaces in the place of ribaldry now ensued. Some painted in the most dismal colours what she would have to suffer now that she was a wife, and others ridiculed the defects of her person, calling on all the rest to observe them. Their remarks were uttered in loud and discordant tones, accompanied by the most violent and threatening gestures; so that at times I feared some harm would befall the bride, but it was only a part of the ceremony, and the concluding one; for the old women suddenly threw their karosses over her, the warriors from the kraals rushed forward and enclosed her with their shields, and then hurried her

to one of the huts. If the man should take two wives at one time, the same ceremonies are gone through separately by each, the second commencing when the first is completely finished *."

A Caffer is allowed as many wives as he can purchase, and they contribute to his maintenance by their labour, each wife having a separate hut, and being allowed, if the man be rich, a cow or two for her supply of milk. The corn reaped from the ground which she cultivates is divided between herself and her husband, who lives indiscriminately with one or another, according to his taste, the youngest wife being, however, usually the favourite, and in consequence too frequently the object of persecution by her superiors in age. A great Chief, in addition to a large establishment of wives, amounting to fifteen or twenty, has also a dozen or more concubines; a custom considered not at all disreputable. The women themselves are not averse to polygamy, as they seldom have any personal attachment to their husbands, and are glad to have the burden of supporting him divided.

A Missionary, who resided among the Amaponda tribes, informed me that he once met with an old man and his wife, looking for a girl who had eloped after having been only three days added to their establishment. The man stated that it was too much

* An Account of the Amakosa, a tribe of Caffers adjoining the Eastern boundary of the Cape Colony, by N. Morgan, Esq., Assistant Staff-Surgeon.—*South African Quarterly Journal*, 1833.

work for his aged wife to cultivate his ground, and that she had teazed him to take another, for whom he had recently paid four oxen. This story the old woman confirmed, observing that it was infamous for the girl to run away and give them so much trouble. The price of a woman varies according to her rank; among the Amakosa tribes, ten head of cattle is the usual price, but farther in the interior the value of wives diminishes, and they are to be obtained at a much more moderate purchase. I was told that most of the young Caffers on the Missionary Stations manage to procure their wives for three oxen, the Missionaries becoming security for the payment, while those living at a distance are never supposed to have completed the payment as long as they have a cow, a sack of corn, or an assagai left. It frequently happens that, in their hurry to marry, they neglect to make any stipulated bargain with the wife's father or brothers previously to taking her, so that they are left quite at the mercy of these relations. If they refuse to comply with their demands, the wife is taken away, and disposed of to another suitor. In the course of time, the former husband goes with an ox as a present, and again claims his wife, when, if her restoration is denied, a *law-suit* is commenced for the return of the cattle which he has already paid on her account.

Amongst the Amaponda tribes it is considered highly indelicate for a woman to marry a man of the

same kraal to which she belongs, or for a married woman to look on the face of any of her husband's male relations. If she observes any of these relations approaching, she turns aside, or hides herself until they have passed. This custom occasions some little difficulty in assembling the men and women of the same kraal for public worship at the Missionary Stations; and it is remarkable that generally those ladies who are most fastidious in this minor point are much the least scrupulous in observing the higher obligations of chastity.

Once in the course of the year the young men at the *Great Place* prevail on the Chief to issue orders for all the unmarried women of their tribe to assemble together at his kraal. On these occasions a kind of beer, not unpalatable, is made from Indian or Caffer corn; cattle are slaughtered; dancing and feasting continue for several days; during which scenes of the greatest immorality prevail, and the general conversation is disgusting in the extreme.

The men whom I saw assembled at the marriage which I stated as having witnessed were for the most part smeared over with red ochre, that gave them a wild and ferocious appearance. Their short woolly hair was rolled up into small round knobs; a number of brass rings reached half-way up their arms; several strings of little blue and white beads hung loosely round the neck, whilst a soft and flexible ox-hide was thrown negligently over the

shoulders, each person being more or less decorated with ornaments according to his means. The females wore a small apron round their loins, fancifully adorned with various-coloured beads; a prepared ox-hide reached from their waist to their ankles, while their kaross consisted of a black bullock's hide, rendered supple by a peculiar process of tanning, and descended like a cloak from their shoulders, being decorated also down the centre with three regular rows of small round yellow buttons. The caps of the more wealthy, which were made from the skin of the little blauw-bok, as before described, and covered with a profusion of the choicest beads, formed by far the most important part of the dress of the more fashionable Caffer ladies, and were by no means inelegant.

After having paid our respects to the bride, we proceeded to the waggon, where we were followed by the whole crowd, which pressed so closely upon us, that our clothes received a share of the ochre with which the Caffers were bedaubed. They now became so troublesome from their numbers and eagerness to obtain the little articles we were distributing, that we were glad to escape their importunities; and ordering the driver to proceed, we forced our way through the assemblage and departed. Several of the men still followed, and kept up with us for some distance on their return home, as we supposed, from the festivity; but as evening approached they

dropped off one by one, until they had all disappeared.

On crossing a stream in the midst of a gloomy valley, thickly studded with bush and mimosa trees, we heard the voice of our servant Dempy calling upon us to halt, which we immediately did. On coming up, he informed us that the loose oxen under his charge had suddenly started off with great speed into the thicket, and, notwithstanding all his exertions, he had not been able to stop them. We instantly dispatched one of the Hottentots with him in pursuit of them, concluding that the Caffers who had accompanied us on the road had been the cause of their sudden disappearance. This conjecture was strengthened by the circumstance of our having heard them whistling—it being the habit of the Caffers to train their oxen to follow this description of call. After waiting a considerable time, one of the men returned, stating that he had failed to discover them:—a circumstance the more surprising, as only a few seconds had elapsed before we were apprized of their escape. As it had now become dark, we resolved to *uitspan* on this spot, and remain until the following morning. At day-break we sent two men armed with guns to trace the oxen if possible, directing them to follow us afterwards to Fort Wiltshire, whither we proceeded and arrived about the middle of the same day. Here we learned that the Chief Macoma, through whose country we had been tra-

velling, was then at the Fort, it being the day of the weekly fair held at this place. We were informed that he might be met with at the *Canteen*, his favourite rendezvous, where we accordingly found him surrounded by a large party of his tribe.

He was a man of small stature, handsomely formed, having quick, piercing eyes, and possessing a pleasing and rather intelligent countenance. He wore over his shoulders a leopard's-skin kaross, and a band of different-coloured beads encircled his brow. Five or six of his wives, richly decorated with beads and buttons, had accompanied him to the fair, and were seated in a room appropriated exclusively for their use within the Fort. On making known to him the circumstances connected with the loss of our cattle, he told us that he could not speak favourably of the tribes residing in that neighbourhood, but that he would endeavour to have the oxen restored; and calling three of his black aides-de-camp, he dispatched them immediately to the spot, with instructions how to act in recovering the cattle.

Meanwhile our Hottentots, having traced the oxen by the *spoor* for some considerable distance, had discovered them enclosed within a thicket, into which they supposed the Caffers had driven them for concealment, and having immediately released them, brought them back, without encountering any obstacle, much to our satisfaction, and contrary to our expectations.

The attendance of the natives at the fair had considerably decreased since my last visit; and the amount of trade had proportionably diminished, This was attributable to recent regulations, which had permitted the trader to enter the Caffer country, and barter with the various tribes at their own kraals.

During our short stay on this occasion at Fort Wiltshire, a place which has been described in a previous chapter, we were kindly entertained by Mr. Morgan, Assistant Staff-Surgeon at this Military Station, who has recently favoured the South African Institution with several excellent papers relative to the habits of the Caffers, and to them I am indebted for some very interesting particulars upon this subject.

CHAPTER XI.

The Four great Divisions of the Caffer Nation—Population—Tradition of the Natives—General Description of the Country—Form of Government—Polygamy—Costumes—Agricultural Pursuits—Description of Native Dwellings—Food—Amusements—Superstitions—Diseases—Professions—Witch Doctors.

CAFFRARIA extends from the Keiskamma river, which separates it from the Cape Colony, to an undefined line somewhere on the south side of Delagoa Bay. Its extent inland is not correctly ascertained. Its western boundary is supposed to be near the source of the Orange River, which flows through a vast extent of country into the Atlantic Ocean; and the Mapoota, which empties itself into Delagoa Bay.

Four principal nations, originally of one family, as can be proved by the genealogical tables of their chieftains for sixteen generations past, inhabit this country; and although the boundaries of their respective districts are not settled with very minute accuracy, the following statements may be relied on as coming near the truth. First, the *Amakosa* tribes, whose "Umkumkani," or sovereign, is Hintza, extend from the colony to the mouth of the Bashee river. The subordinate Chiefs of this division are the sons of the late Islambia, the sons of Gaika, Pato, Kama, Congo, Enou, Duchani, Botuman, and Phundis.

"Their want of skill in computation, and their

ignorance of the real number of people that are under the command of the different Chiefs, make it very difficult to ascertain with correctness the amount of the population of their country. Though the following calculation of the strength and numbers of those people may not therefore be quite correct, yet it is as near so as circumstances would permit it to be made, and will afford a pretty accurate knowledge of the strength of each Chief. The whole population of the west part of Cafferland appears thus to amount to 150,000 men, women, and children. The male population is about 25,000, of whom about 16,000 only are warriors; but when any favourite expedition is engaged in, many others flock to the standard of their Chiefs, and swell their ranks to a greater number.

"The following is the estimated population of the Amakosa nation:

Under whose Command.	Men.	Women and Children.	Total.
U' Gaika's sons and uncles	6000	30,000	36,000
U' Botuman . . .	2000	10,000	12,000
U' Queno . . .	3000	15,000	18,000
U' Dushanie and Children .	4000	20,000	24,000
Un Thlambe and Children .	5000	25,000	30,000
Un Phundis . . .	2000	10,000	12,000
Congo and Family . .	3000	15,000	18,000
Total	25,000	125,000	150,000

"The amount of the military force of Cafferland is above 18,000, of which number any enterprising Chief might bring 12,000 together to support him

in any measure that would meet with the universal approbation of the Caffer Chiefs.

"A tradition exists among them in reference to their origin, that the first Great Chief came out of a cave, called U' Daliwe, Dala being a word they use for the Creator, and Uka Dalwa the creation *." This cave they describe as being situated to the eastward, from whence the sun issues every morning to warm and enlighten the world.

The Amatembu tribes form the great second division, commonly called Tambookies; they dwell near the Bashee River, and extend inland as far as the country of the Karroo desert; they also inhabit the country north and west of the Amakosa: their Umkumkani, who died in 1830, was Vossani, the brother and successor of Vossani. Magwa and Tabo are the principal subordinate Chiefs of this division, and as they are in close alliance with Hintza, the power of the Amatembu is really very small.

The third division are the Amaponda tribes, called Mambookies, whose territories extend from the Bashee to the River Umsikalia, about thirty miles beyond the St. John, or Zimvoobo River. The Umkumkani is Fako. The principal subordinate Chiefs are Umyeiki, Jali, Sobazilla, Qanda, Cetani, and Dapa, the son of an English woman wrecked on the coast. Fako is a very powerful Chief, a man of talent, and much dreaded by the surrounding tribes.

* South African Quarterly Journal.—1833,

The fourth, and last division, is the Amazoulah, or Zoulah tribes, who dwell near Natal, between the Umzimvoobo River and Delagoa bay, along the coast, and inland as far as the sources of the Orange River, bordering on the Bechuana country. These are divided into two branches, the one near Natal, under the Chief Dingaan, successor to Chaka; the other under Matacatzee, who resides far inland.

A marauding Chief named N. Capia now resides with his people on the Zimvoobo, under the protection of Fako; they are the descendants of the Amazoulah, and various other wandering tribes, which troubled this part of the country a few years since in consequence of having been driven by the conquests of Chaka from their original settlements. A vast number of these tribes, called Fingoes, are now found scattered throughout Cafferland, and are considered by the Caffers a very inferior race of people, in consequence of having no independent Chief of their own.

In travelling through the Amaponda country, the waggon path is over an undulating ridge, said to be from eight hundred to one thousand feet above the level of the sea. This ridge is broken and intersected by numerous small streams, rivers, and mountain torrents, which after rain sometimes rise to a height of from two to three hundred feet, rushing with a violence truly terrific, while the roar of their waters resounds fearfully throughout the valleys. As

all the rivers abound in cataracts with alternate depths and shallows, they are not navigable except for a few miles from the mouth; but here again another difficulty arises, as a huge sand-bank at the entrance of almost every river prevents all access and renders them useless as harbours. Looking from the ridge just mentioned, which is three or four miles broad, a rugged and hilly country presents itself, valleys, ravines, beds of rivers, bush and forest covering the declivities of some of the hills, while others are bare and red from the iron ore which they contain. Caffer villages, and numerous herds of cattle grazing on the plains, the sides of the hills presenting patches of cultivated ground of all shapes, but never even by accident forming a figure to which it is possible to give a geometrical name—all these various objects contribute to relieve the eye of the traveller, wearied by the oppressive grandeur of the wild and gloomy scenery around. To the eastward the view is bounded by the sea, which is visible on a fine day, while to the left, for a distance of from fifty to sixty miles, extends a high ridge of mountains, separating the Tambookie land from the desert country, in the direction of the Orange River. From the elevation of the ridge, there is generally a cool and refreshing breeze, and the heat is seldom unpleasant, the general level of the high ridges in this country being from eight hundred to one thousand feet above the sea; but on descending to the villages in the deep kloofs or

valleys on a hot day, the temperature is extremely oppressive. The soil is rich, especially on the flats near the margins of the rivers, and along the hill-sides, where the Caffers cultivate pumpkins, melons, a small species of millet called Caffer corn, and maize or Indian corn, which grows to an unusual height. Where the Missionaries reside they have introduced grapes, figs, oranges, lemons, apricots, peaches, nectarines, pomegranates, quinces, mulberries, almonds, and various sorts of vegetables, which in many places flourish luxuriantly. The Amapondas grow large quantities of sweet potatoes or yams. Tobacco is cultivated throughout the country, being usually planted on the side of the old kraals, where it thrives luxuriantly. The Amakosa tribes are the only nation that smoke it, the others preferring it ground into snuff, and mixing with it the ashes of burnt aloes, to make it more pungent. The Amapondas form their snuff-boxes out of a reed, which they thrust through the lobe of one of their ears, the spoon with which they convey it to their noses being carried in the other. The other nations usually carry their snuff in a small tortoise-shell, with a spoon attached, which they suspend to their kaross.

From the Bashee River to Natal, the want of rain is seldom experienced and the grass is always green, the bush and forest extending along the mountains for several miles, while the thorny mimosa, the cas-

tor-oil plant (*Palma Christi*), the euphorbia, and aloes of various descriptions, with their crimson, yellow, and scarlet blossoms, are thickly scattered over the surface of the country. The districts, however, bordering on the Colony frequently suffer severely from continued drought. During the summer months the grass is generally brown and dry, and is frequently burnt by the natives, in order that after the first rains the cattle may enjoy the new and tender herbage. Thunder-storms, accompanied with terrific flashes of lightning, are exceedingly severe during the hottest months; and, on these occasions, the very mountains almost appear to tremble beneath the peals which they fearfully reverberate. The stillness of night is invariably disturbed by the incessant croaking of frogs, the number of which, and the noise they create, is truly surprising; grasshoppers also, and various other insects in vast numbers, unite their dismal chorus to the wailing of the nocturnal breeze.

Beasts of prey are not particularly numerous in this part of the country, although now and then a lion, and more frequently a tiger, may be seen prowling about in the more secluded ravines and passes of the mountains. In former years elephants were abundant, but in consequence of the great increase of population they are now rarely to be seen, although the extensive forests near the Zimvoobo River and in the vicinity of Natal contain large

herds. The hippopotamus is found in all the rivers, and its flesh is much esteemed by the natives, to whom it often affords a substantial repast. The rhinoceros also inhabits the thick bushy coverts; and here the hyæna also makes its lair,—an animal, as will appear from what has been already related, extremely ferocious and destructive. Great varieties of game, such as antelopes, hares, pheasants, and partridges, abound in the thinly inhabited parts of the country, but in the more populous regions are seldom met with. Baboons and monkeys are seen by hundreds at a time, and serpents, with many other noxious reptiles, are very numerous. The birds resemble for the most part those found in the neighbourhood of the colony. A species of hawk makes its appearance about September, when the Amaponda tribes say it is time for them to begin clearing the ground, and they accordingly commence planting their maize, while others are guided in these matters by the blossoming of a tree, called by the Dutch the Cafferboom. The animals kept for the use of man are, horned cattle, goats and a few horses, which latter belong exclusively to the Chiefs. Some of the marauding tribes possess sheep, which have been taken in former years from the Dutch boors, or Ghonaquas, in the Bechuana country. The Amapondas have a small breed of poultry about the size of the English partridge, reared exclusively for the sake of the feathers, which they use to ornament their heads;

of these they are particularly proud. Copper and iron ore are found in the mountains, and specimens of silver and platina have been occasionally discovered. The country altogether bears in many particulars a strong resemblance to that described by the Sacred historian:—"A land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass."

The form of government in a Caffer tribe, or rather collection of tribes, resembles the feudal system of the middle ages. The Chief has respect shown to him on account of his rank, but his real power depends more upon his talents and the strength of the clan which is especially attached to his family. The subordinate Chiefs make war upon each other, and unless one of them appeals to the "Umkumkani," no notice is taken of their quarrels, but they are allowed to settle their differences amongst themselves.

The Umkumkani is usually a lineal descendant from the first great patriarchal chieftain of the tribe, and the title of *Inkose enkulu* is enjoyed exclusively by himself: all his male descendants are called Inkosi by birthright; but their power depends in a great degree upon their popularity, the people being at liberty to attach themselves to whichsoever of the sons their inclination may lead them to prefer. The eldest son does not always succeed to the authority

of his father and the hereditary privileges of the family. The Chief having many wives, there is no established right for the first-born, but the sovereignty devolves on the offspring of the *Inkose kosi*, female chieftain, or queen. Among the Zoolahs the title of *Inkose* is solely confined to the principal Chief. The term *kay*, in their language, is appended to words by way of denoting anything in the superlative degree: thus the natives, meeting an European, will cry out Umblekay, or most beautiful.

The Chief must obtain the consent of his captains previously to his marriage with the Inkose kosi; and as she usually happens to be his youngest wife, her son is generally a child when his father dies; and before he is old enough to act for himself, he finds his influence "but a name," his cattle devoured by his great men, and his family clan dispersed. He must, on reaching maturity, begin by degrees to resume his family authority, and should he die, as will sometimes happen, before he has fairly succeeded in consolidating his power, *his* son is placed in similar circumstances; so that the authority of the great Chief is always kept within very confined limits. The power of the superior Chiefs is restrained by the necessity under which they are placed of meeting the wishes of their subordinates, whose co-operation in their designs is entirely voluntary. On particular occasions all the warriors of the tribe assemble, and are allowed to give their opinion and

advice on whatever subject may fall under consideration. Independently of these hereditary Chiefs, every village or kraal has its master, who is called the "*Umnumxana*," and the Chief also nominates certain members of the tribe as his "*Amapakate*," or counsellors, who constitute the judges or magistrates of the land. One great check on the tyranny of individual rulers, is the acknowledged right of one Chief to receive and shelter those who may fly to him for protection from another. If a Chief can overtake a man who is running away from him, he is allowed to put him to death, but if the fugitive succeeds in safely reaching the district of another Chief he is never molested.

The principal engine of Caffer despotism is the charge of witchcraft. The *Amaqira*, as the witch-doctor is called among the Amaponda, supplies the place of an inquisitor, and when employed as the tool of a cunning, unprincipled Chief, he enables him to overcome all opposition. When a petty Chief has offended his superior, a hint is sufficient for the witch-doctor to accuse him, particularly if he is rich, as the Amaqira knows that the superior Chiefs will protect him. When an accusation is once made, the supposed culprit has no means of defending himself, but is seized and put to the torture, frequently confessing in the hope of escaping further punishment, but death in its most cruel forms usually terminates his sufferings, when his cattle are seized and divided

amongst the most active and zealous of his enemies. This system prevailed to a dreadful extent throughout the land, previously to the establishment of missions, and even now it is by no means an uncommon occurrence, although concealed as much as possible from the observation of Europeans.

Crimes of all kinds are commonly atoned for by pecuniary fines, unless in the case of robberies committed on the property of a Chief; then the punishment of death is usually inflicted. When cattle are missing, the owner endeavours to track the "spoor" of the animals until he discovers their retreat; and should he succeed in tracing them to a kraal, the people residing at the place are accountable, and must either assist in obtaining their restoration, or pay a fine which is generally proportioned to the number lost. Very little disgrace is attached to the thief: if not detected he is considered a lucky fellow, but should he be discovered he is then said to be unfortunate; should he however be repeatedly thus unfortunate, the people of his kraal become incensed at being involved in trouble and loss of cattle through his misdemeanors, and he is ultimately obliged to escape for his life.

Among the Amaponda where game is scarce, owing to the dense population, certain restrictions are enforced, and men of influential property claim the right of hunting in particular forests, allowing no intrusion without their permission being first

obtained. There is no private property in land, except what is derived from actual occupancy, for when a man ceases to cultivate his ground another is at liberty to take it. Cattle are permitted to graze at large without interruption, but the owners are responsible for any damage they may occasion to the cultivated lands.

Like a cause in the English Court of Chancery, a Caffer law-suit sometimes lasts for two or three generations; and many an unfortunate fellow has to suffer in his own person the punishment of his great grandfather's guilt. Most of their litigations arise from runaway wives, the husband claiming the cattle he paid for his wife, and the friends of the woman refusing to restore her without additional remuneration, alleging his cruelty to have been the cause of her seeking their protection. The point in dispute is whether the woman absconded or was driven away by ill treatment, and this is frequently a question very difficult to decide.

The Caffers in general, with the exception of the Zoulah tribes, wear no covering but a kaross, which is formed of an ox-hide rendered soft and pliant, and hangs loosely over their shoulders, in the manner of a cloak. The Amakosa smear their bodies, as I have had occasion to notice, with a composition of red clay and grease, which produces a soft and glossy effect on the skin; and their short woolly hair is rolled into small round knobs, by a profuse application of the

same material. The ornaments of the men are armlets of brass or ivory, and many wear girdles of slight metal chains round their loins, together with strings of blue and white beads suspended from their necks. Their equipments for war have been previously described in the account of the sham-fight which was exhibited for our amusement at Botuman's Kraal. The Amaponda dress their hair in a form somewhat resembling that of a counsellor's wig, ornamenting it with feathers and red berries, but they are now beginning to adopt the Zoulah custom of shaving the head, leaving only a tuft of hair on the crown, which they adorn with feathers. The females wear a small apron round their loins, which is fancifully decorated with various-coloured beads, and over the bosom is a soft covering of leather, slightly ornamented in a similar manner. A short skin petticoat reaches halfway down the leg, and their outer garment is the same large mantle as that of the men, which covers the whole body. Down the back of this cloak is suspended a long strip of leather, ornamented with three rows of buttons. According to their rank and respectability they possess strings of various-coloured beads, which are worn round their necks. The head-dress varies according to the taste and custom of the different nations; some using the cap, which has been already noticed, others colouring their hair with black and red clay, while the Zoulah women have their heads shaved completely bare.

The colour of the natives differs from a shade of brown or copper hue to a deep black, but the later is by no means common. The snuff-boxes which they wear in their ears, and the copper and ivory rings with which all the Caffer tribes adorn their wrists and ankles, destroy the effect which their fine symmetrical limbs would otherwise produce in the sight of Europeans.

The first fruits of the season are not allowed to be gathered in without permission from the Great Chief. When they are brought as an offering to the captain, dancing and other festivities usher in this joyful season. There is some wisdom in this sumptuary law, as the people are so improvident that, were there no restraint imposed, they would consume a large portion of their corn while it was green, altogether without any regard to their future wants. A singular custom prevails amongst the tribe on the death of a man, his relatives being obliged to present an ox to the Chief, by way of consoling him for the loss he has sustained through the death of one of his subjects.

In consequence of the indolent habits of the Amakosa and Amatembou tribes, who leave the cultivation of their lands entirely to the female part of the community, while the men lead a pastoral life in attending their cattle, occasionally enjoying the pleasures of the chase, they are frequently deprived of the fruits of the earth, and suffer much privation

in consequence; but among the Amaponda, where the men usually work as well as the women, this is seldom the case, except when war prevents their attending to agricultural pursuits. Their huts, which have the form of a hemisphere, are from eighteen to twenty feet in diameter, and from six to seven feet high; they are generally built by the women, poles being first stuck into the earth, from which flexible boughs are arched over the top. This bower-shaped wattle-work is then thatched with straw, and plastered over with clay or cow-dung. A small aperture is left for the door, which is formed of basket-work, and usually screened by a rustic kind of portal. The fire-place is formed in the centre, and the only opening for the escape of the smoke is the doorway: to this may be attributed in a great measure the circumstance of the inmates of these rude dwellings being so frequently afflicted with weak and sore eyes. The floor is usually composed of the earth of ant-hills, which by long exposure to the heat of the sun has become dry and hardened, being thus well adapted for the purpose, and producing a smooth and even surface.

A few mats to sit and sleep on, a smaller one to hold the food when dressed, a few coarse earthen pots of native manufacture for cooking, a basket of peculiar workmanship, so closely woven as to be capable of containing liquid, and a bundle of assagais or spears, constitute the furniture of a Caffer

hut. In that of a wealthy Caffer there is usually a milk-sack made of bullock's hide, so closely sewn together as to prevent leakage, and capable of containing several gallons, but the poorer classes are content to keep their milk in calabashes. The food of these people varies with the seasons; their principal support is milk and a coarse description of unleavened bread, made from a kind of millet called Caffer corn, roughly ground between two stones. Meat is only eaten on great occasions, such as marriages and other festivals, or when they are obliged to kill an ox for the support of their wives while engaged in the duties of cultivating the land and suckling their infants; or at the time when karosses are required for the use of their families, which seldom happens more than once a year, and amongst the poorer classes not so frequently. They never eat salt, to which they have a decided aversion. The milk is poured into a leathern sack as before described, which being placed in the sun, soon curdles; a mess of this with a little Caffer corn, or a head of Indian corn either boiled or roasted, is in their estimation a most delicious repast. They preserve their corn in holes, dug for the purpose, in the centre of their cattle kraal, covering it with manure, which being trodden down and well hardened generally protects it from the wet, and where they consider it as being more secure from the attacks of marauders. Should it prove occasionally rather

musty, it is by no means considered unpalatable, but on the contrary possesses a flavour agreeable to their taste.

In most countries the ingenuity of men has discovered some stimulating draughts calculated to produce intoxication. Even the poor Bushman in his season of prosperity, when the bees have been propitious to him, by depositing their honey within his reach, in caves and holes of the earth, mixes it with water, and causing it to ferment, prepares a liquid which if drank in large quantities has a stupefying effect. The Caffers brew a description of beer from their corn, not unpalatable, and when taken in large quantities causing intoxication, which is soon discovered by their frantic gestures and the extraordinary excitement into which they are thrown. The general disposition of the Caffer is cheerful, with an apparent indifference to the future. Hunting, dancing, mock-fights, and singing, are their principal amusements. On proceeding to the chase, a considerable number of them assemble, and accompanied by their dogs, encircle a large space of country within which they are sure of game, and gradually closing their ranks, they spear the animals as they endeavour to make their escape. The spoils are then divided among them, but the skins of the animals are the property of the man who first summoned the party.

Like more civilized nations, they frequently amuse

themselves with warlike evolutions: their sham-fights, however, not unfrequently lead to exhibitions of a different character and terminate in scenes of blood.

They dance every fine night, when the noise they make in singing and stamping upon the ground, as they beat time with their feet, causes the neighbouring valleys to resound with their wild and savage mirth. They frequently work themselves up to such a degree of frenzy, that they throw themselves exhausted on the ground, where they often remain for some time, and the dews being heavy, coughs, colds, and consumptions thus become extremely prevalent among them. They sometimes assemble together in a hut, and amuse themselves the greater part of the night by singing; their song, however, if song it can be called, only consists of a monotonous and unmeaning repetition of " Yo, yo, yo," or, ' Jei, jei, jei."

The Zoulahs differ from the tribes thus described with respect to their songs, in the composition of which their Chief Chaka was said to have been so celebrated as to have produced a new song on the subject of his wars and other inspiring themes every month.

Before they sit down to eat meat in company, the Caffers are very careful to immerse their hands in fresh cow-dung, wiping them on the grass, which is considered the perfection of cleanliness. Except an

occasional plunge in a river, they never wash themselves, and consequently their bodies are covered with vermin. On a fine day their karosses are spread out in the sun, and as their tormentors creep forth they are doomed to destruction. It often happens that one Caffer performs for another the kind office of collecting these insects, in which case he preserves the entomological specimens, carefully delivering them to the person to whom they originally appertained, supposing, according to their theory, that as they derived their support from the blood of the man from whom they were taken, should they be killed by another, the blood of his neighbour would be in his possession, thus placing in his hands the power of some superhuman influence. For the same reason when a man is bled, an operation to which they have frequent recourse, or requires his hair to be cut, he carefully buries what is taken from him in some secret spot, and the same superstition prevails even to the paring of his nails.

The Amaponda Caffers have three professions—that of the "Amaqira," or witch-doctor; of the "Abanisi-bamvula," or rain-maker; and of the "Agika," or doctor of medicine, which may be considered the most valuable of the three. The "Agika" is acquainted with many valuable roots, which are used both internally and as embrocations. Dr. Morgan remarks, in a paper recently read at the South African Institution, Cape of Good Hope,

"There are not many diseases peculiar to these people. The *tænia* (tape-worm) appears to be the only one that can be called endemic: dyspnœa, sicca, and rheumatism are not uncommon complaints, most probably produced by smoking noxious herbs, fatigue, and exposure to atmospheric changes. Paralysis and glandular swellings are also complaints to which they appear subject. In their treatment of disease, no regard appears to be paid to the character of the complaint; the treatment is generally loss of blood by a rough sort of operation, consisting of scarifying and drawing blood after the manner of cupping amongst us. Roots are infused in water which communicate a purgative quality, and sometimes an emetic root is given to the sick person. In pains and aches of the bones and limbs, they burn a preparation similar to the moxa; they have lately substituted gunpowder when it can be obtained."

They are subject to a variety of other diseases which baffle the skill of their medical advisers, who in such cases have recourse to smearing the patient with cow-dung, and keeping up his spirits with the constant excitement of dancing and singing within his hut. Should he still continue sick, he is supposed to be bewitched, and then the "Amaqira" is called in. The medical men are well paid, and if the patient be poor, the people of the kraal where

he lives are responsible for the remuneration. In fact the man who fetches a doctor usually carries with him either a calf or a quantity of beads and assagais, as an inducement for his immediate attendance.

CHAPTER X.

Lieutenant Farewell and party settle at Natal—Fears entertained for their safety—Captain King proceeds to their assistance—Is wrecked in the Mouth of the Harbour—Builds a Schooner out of the wreck—Returns to the Colony with two Ambassadors from the Zoulah Chief Chaka—Alarm in the Colony at Chaka's approach—Ambassadors sent back to Natal accompanied by Captain King—Cane reaches the Colony overland from Natal—Farewell arrives with the accounts of the Death of Captain King and Assassination of Chaka—Massacre of Farewell and party—Queto and Tribe destroyed—Cowie and Green's Journey overland to Natal—Their melancholy fate.

In 1823 Lieutenant Farewell visited Port Natal, on the eastern coast of Africa, in the Salisbury, commanded by Captain King, to establish a settlement for the purpose of trading with the natives for ivory. Finding that there was every prospect of its turning out a lucrative speculation, he returned into the Colony to obtain a supply of building materials, beads, brass-wire, and other articles esteemed valuable by the people. In 1824 he went again to Port Natal, accompanied by twenty or thirty persons, and by an agreement with the Chief Chaka, a powerful sovereign in that country, purchased a district of land, extending about thirty miles along the coast, and nearly a hundred to the north-west.

Owing to the disturbed state of the interior, arising from frequent contentions among the various

tribes, great apprehensions were afterwards entertained at the Cape for the safety of Mr. Farewell and his party, some length of time having elapsed without receiving certain intelligence respecting them. Captain King having arrived from England, in a brig called the Mary, about this period, when many rumours were afloat concerning their distressed situation, he volunteered to proceed with his vessel to Natal, in order to ascertain their precise condition, and render such assistance as might be required. Several merchants and other inhabitants of Cape Town generously subscribed towards the expenses of the voyage. He sailed accordingly with these intentions; but his vessel was unfortunately wrecked at the entrance of the Port. He found, however, that Lieutenant Farewell and his party were not in the unpleasant circumstances which the fears of their friends in the Colony had led them to apprehend. With the assistance of his crew, Captain King constructed a small schooner out of the materials of the wreck, and called it the Elizabeth and Susan, in which he returned to Algoa Bay in May, 1828, with the two ambassadors sent by Chaka, to learn what reception their Chief was likely to meet with on approaching the Colonial frontier. It was understood that Chaka would await an answer at St. John's River, with a force sufficiently strong to overcome any opposition that might be offered to him by the intermediate tribes.

The Colonial authorities having refused to grant a registry to the Elizabeth and Susan, the vessel was consequently detained; and reports reached Cape Town, that Chaka, having become impatient at the delay of his ambassadors, was advancing towards the colony at the head of a numerous body of his followers. This rumour, however, proved incorrect; nevertheless, in consequence of it, in July, 1828, Chaka's ambassadors were sent back to Natal, accompanied by Captain King in H.M.S. Helicon, with presents to their Chief. Early in the October following, John Cane, an Englishman, one of Lieutenant Farewell's party, arrived on the frontier from Chaka, having been thirty days travelling overland from Natal, in company with a few natives. He stated that the Helicon had safely arrived at her destination with Captain King and the two ambassadors, previously to his departure. On the 20th December in the same year, Lieutenant Farewell returned to the colony, bringing intelligence from Natal, that the Chief Chaka had been assassinated on the 23rd September by his brother Dingaan; and that Captain King had died a few days previously on those inhospitable shores*.

The tyrannical and outrageous cruelties which

* This amiable and enterprising individual had been long known to the Author, both in England and at the Cape, where his memory will be cherished by many who sympathized in his misfortunes, and regretted his melancholy fate.

had for so long a period disgraced the character of the Zoulah Chief Chaka, at length brought down a signal retribution upon him. Unable longer to endure his enormities, a few of his followers, in conjunction with his own brothers, entered into a conspiracy to assassinate him. His death was in all probability accelerated by the following circumstance. It appears that when Chaka contemplated any murderous design, he usually pretended to have dreamt that the parties who were to be his victims had entered into a plot against his life. On this occasion, he had told his most confidential domestic Boper, that he had dreamt of his father being about to desert him, and join another Chief, and that he must therefore kill both. The same evening, near sunset, Chaka's younger brother, Dingaan, exclaimed, "You shall never see the sun rise again," at the same moment thrusting an assagai into his back; this was followed up by Umslangaw, another brother, and the domestic Boper, until life became extinct.

The body of the murdered Chief was left that night to be devoured by wolves, but being found in the morning untouched by any beast of prey, the assassins gave it burial, saying that wolves would not devour a Chief. All the holes in the neighbourhood were immediately closed, from a superstitious dread lest his spirit should find its way out and pay them a visit.

Having remained for some in the Colony for the

purpose of making the necessary arrangements, Lieutenant Farewell determined on returning overland to his possessions in Natal, having fully ascertained that the journey could be accomplished with little difficulty, as there was abundance of water and food for the cattle throughout the whole route, and every prospect of obtaining supplies from the natives at a very trifling cost. His intention being generally known, several persons of a speculative turn soon offered to join him in this expedition. Amongst others, Mr. William Walker, whom I had brought out with me to the Cape in 1824, proposed to accompany him in the capacity of naturalist. Mr. Walker was a young man of good education and promising abilities, possessing great love of enterprise, and had long ardently desired to explore the interior of the country, having remarked to me on one occasion, that nothing would delight him more than to follow the footsteps of Park—little thinking at the time how soon he was to suffer the fate of that distinguished traveller.

On the 6th August, 1829, the party started from Uitenhage, proceeded to Graham's Town, and from thence crossed the Keiskamma River into Cafferland. On the 7th of September they passed the Missionary station at Butterworth *, where Mr. Farewell ex-

* A few months previously to Mr. Farewell's visit, a French vessel had been wrecked on the coast at a short distance from this place, of which Mr. Shrewsbury gives the following interesting particulars.

pressed to Mr. Shrewsbury, who resided there, a desire to establish a monthly post between Natal and the Cape Government, a distance overland of about a thousand miles, which could be accomplished through the medium of the Missionary Stations, provided a mission to the Amapondas, then in contemplation, should be commenced, which would extend

"On the 17th of April, we were surprised by the arrival of eight shipwrecked seamen at this Station. They belonged to the French ship L'Ecole, from Calcutta to Bordeaux. After experiencing some tempestuous weather, and being for several days unable to take an observation, the vessel was driven on the rocks, about forty miles from Butterworth, where she soon went to pieces, and twelve out of the twenty individuals in her found a watery grave. The remaining eight escaped to land, partly by swimming, and partly by pieces of the wreck, by which some of them were sadly bruized. Here fresh horrors awaited them. The natives thronged upon the coast with their assagais, and the strangers knowing neither their latitude, nor amongst what nation they were cast, considered themselves every hour in peril of their lives. Providentially, however, they fell in with an English trader, who happened at that time to be within a few miles of the wreck. He treated them humanely, procured guides for them, and directed them to this station. On their arrival here, Hintza, and his brother Boku, who is the next to him in power and influence, came to see them. I made him acquainted with their circumstances, and at my request, both he and his brother went down immediately to the coast, and gave orders to the whole of the tribe, that at whatever period white men were wrecked amongst them, of whatever nation, they were to treat them with kindness, and forward them to the nearest Missionary, who would recompense them for their trouble. After resting with us four days, we forwarded them on our horses to Mount Coke, whence brother Young conveyed them in his waggon to the Colony. We offered to assist them with all the people of the station, in endeavouring to save the cargo; but they thankfully declined our offer, as nothing worth saving remained."

the stations in a connected line along the coast, to within one hundred and fifty miles of Natal. On the 26th of the same month, they left Fako's kraal, on the banks of the Umzimvoobo River, where messengers informed them that cattle had been sent forward by Queto for their use, bringing a special invitation to Mr. Farewell, with whom the Chief had been acquainted at Natal, and promising him a further supply for the remainder of the journey. This was the more needful, as the whole of the country through which they were now to pass, for a distance of nearly four hundred miles, had been depopulated by the forces of Chaka. They halted, therefore, about sixteen miles from Queto's kraal, in expectation of receiving the promised cattle; but, as there was no appearance of their arrival, and the party were in want of food, Lieutenant Farewell, accompanied by the elder Thackwray and Walker, with Lynx, the Caffer interpreter from Wesleyville, and a few Hottentots, proceeded on horseback to the kraal, taking with them such presents as it was thought would be highly acceptable to the Chief and his people. Queto received them with apparent cordiality, ordering some oxen to be slaughtered for their entertainment; but they had not been his guests many hours before a material change was observable in his deportment.

It is generally supposed that he wished to prevent their proceeding to Natal, from an apprehension that

it might be productive of danger to himself and to his tribe; as it was known that they were well provided with arms and ammunition, which might be turned against himself by the Chief Dingaan, from whom he had revolted. He complained of a wound he had received from the gun of a white man, and ordered the horses to be produced that had been taken from Klaas Lochenberg, an old fugitive European, who had recently attacked him with a party of Caffers belonging to the Chief Fako, and whom, together with most of his associates, he had succeeded in destroying. These poor animals he treated in a manner too horrible to relate, as if for the express purpose of annoying his visiters, and provoking them to remonstrate, which might form the pretext for a quarrel. From these and other suspicious circumstances, the party began to feel some degree of uneasiness at their situation; although Mr. Farewell himself still continued to manifest the greatest confidence in the Chief, endeavouring thus to dissipate the fears of his companions, and assuring them that he had known Queto too long to apprehend danger either from himself or his people. Their alarm being somewhat allayed, they retired to rest; Mr. Farewell and his two friends to their tent, and the others to an adjoining hut.

During the night, Lynx, the interpreter, overheard certain indications of danger, which induced him to creep towards Mr. Farewell's tent, and acquaint

him that what he had overheard would, in his own country, portend immediate peril. "I cannot tell, Master," said he, "what it may mean here, but among my own tribe I should know that mischief was intended." Lieutenant Farewell, imputing these feelings to his timidity, desired him to go back to his hut, for he was well assured that Queto would not injure or molest them. The interpreter on his return, finding still greater cause for alarm, advised the Hottentots to have their guns in readiness to defend themselves in case of an attack. A little before dawn, a violent uproar suddenly broke out, and a murderous assault commenced. A party, surrounding the hut of the Hottentots, vociferously commanded them to come forth. The interpreter urged them to rally *en masse*, and make a vigorous resistance, but their only reply was an entreaty that he would beg the Caffers to spare their lives. This he said would be of no avail; they must fight their way through the assailants. One of the assassins now made an attempt to enter, when Lynx levelled his piece, and shot him dead; and while the rest were in the act of removing the body, he reloaded his gun, and rushed forcibly through the group. A shower of assagais fell around him, and he received several wounds; but turning, he again fired, and killed another of the murderers. Even whilst pursued, he contrived to charge his gun with a cartridge, and shot a third. Further pursuit was now abandoned,

and he escaped. On ascending a mountain, he looked back, saw the hut enveloped in flames, and heard the reports from the muskets of his unfortunate comrades, which were discharged by the fire as it severally reached them. On the ground near the tent, he beheld the mutilated remains of his master, and the bodies of Thackwray* and Walker.

On the same morning Queto's followers proceeded to the spot where the waggons were waiting for the return of Lieutenant Farewell, and where there was a party of seventeen Hottentots and six Europeans, with twenty guns and a large supply of ammunition. It appears that the intelligence of the murder had already reached them, and created among them so great a panic, as completely to paralyse their energies. They lost all power to defend their property; and on the approach of a body of these murderous Caffers, who entered the valley through a pass of which the others were ignorant, a general flight ensued. The plunder of the waggons happily engaging the attention of the savages, the party were thus enabled to effect their escape. They commenced their return forthwith to the Colony, suffering many privations on the journey, until they reached the Missionary Station

* This Mr. Thackwray was the father of the individual unfortunately killed by an elephant, mentioned in a former chapter. It is a remarkable and lamentable circumstance, that another son was assassinated by an Hottentot woman, a short time after the death of his father, leaving the poor widow to deplore the bereavement of her husband and two sons within the space of a few short months.

of Morley, where they were treated with kindness and attention.

The subsequent proceedings and fate of Queto, after this atrocious deed, may be related in few words. Emboldened by success, he determined to attack the tribe of the great Chief Fako, who, being aware of his intentions, stationed a strong body of warriors in a thicket, which, in this country, is frequently nine and ten feet high. Here they were placed among the long grass, near a ford of the river, which he knew the enemy must pass. It was the custom of Queto, as of all Chaka's warriors, to rush forward furiously to the charge in a body, and this made them so terrible to all who opposed them. Aware of this circumstance, Fako's followers pursued them at a distance, till they reached the heights of the Umzimvoobo. The descent of these heights to the river is thickly studded with mimosa. Here Fako's people, descending like a mountain torrent, fought them single-handed among the thorn-trees, for they were unable to collect in a body, and cut them off in great numbers; while those lying in ambush arose at the proper juncture, and slew all that were endeavouring to effect their escape through the ford of the river. Thus weakened and humbled, Queto sought to strengthen himself by an alliance with the mountain chief Madikana; but he, rejoicing in the misfortune of a rival, suddenly came down upon him with all his force, and nearly extirpated the re-

mainder of the tribe. It is said that Queto himself was numbered with the slain.

"In July, 1828, Messrs. Cowie and Green, two intelligent and enterprising gentlemen with whom I was acquainted at Graham's Town, started from the British Settlement with an expedition fitted out at a considerable expense, for the purpose of exploring the coast of Caffraria to Natal, and of proceeding from thence in a northerly direction into the Bechuana country. Their progress was impeded for a considerable period in consequence of the commandoes that had been dispatched by government to arrest the progress of the Zoulah Chief Chaka, whose forces were supposed to be on their march towards the colony. The delay, however, although much deplored by the adventurers, was profitably employed in collecting subjects of Natural History. The military expeditions had fallen in with, and routed, a savage tribe named Lemangwani, under the Chief Matnana, which had been driven from its native country on the sources of the Omvaloose, or St. Lucia River, by Chaka, about the year 1822, and originated the horde of Mantatees, who precipitated themselves like an avalanche on the unwarlike Bechuana tribes from the sources of the Orange River, as far north as the tropic, and afterwards fixed themselves on the Orntata River. Upon the return of those expeditions Messrs. Cowie and Green were allowed to proceed, and on the 29th

of December they commenced their descent of the precipitous sides of the Umzimvoobo, or St. John's River, a height of nearly two thousand feet, having visited the descendants of Europeans wrecked at various periods on the inhospitable coast of Caffraria.

"Having crossed this formidable barrier, which occupied four days, they entered a nearly depopulated country, formerly belonging to the Amaponda nation, but which had been visited by the spear and firebrand of the Zoulah conqueror Chaka. This tract, especially near the sea, is represented as beautiful beyond description. The meadows are carpeted with the most luxuriant herbage, and watered every few hundred yards by copious rivulets, whose banks are level with the prairies through which they meander. The rivers swarm with fish, and afford a retreat to the mighty hippopotamus. Both hills and plains are in some parts covered with woods of gigantic forest trees, which attain the height of seventy to eighty feet. The recesses of these forests abound with elephants, and the vegetation, consisting of the sweet cane, millet, and maize, is rich beyond all that these travellers had noticed in the most favoured parts of the colony. The coast itself is abundantly supplied with oysters of two descriptions, and for nearly thirty miles a space is mentioned as being literally white with this delicious esculent. A very few miles to the eastward was the scene of the wreck of the 'Gros-

venor;' and a remarkable hill, which Messrs. Cowie and Green named 'Mount George in Windsor Forest,' is 'the great height' which stopped the farther progress of Van Reenen's waggons, when in search of the crew of that vessel.

"Leaving this enchanting spot with regret, after killing many sea-cows and much game, the expedition proceeded along the shore, seldom meeting with any of the natives, until it reached Mr. Fynn's kraal near Port Natal. Here the party rested a long time, visiting the grave of Lieutenant King, who is buried on the southern horn of the Bay, and Lieutenant Farewell's station, and receiving a mass of interesting information respecting the Zoulahs. At this point they seem unfortunately to have abandoned their original idea of striking off directly northward of Natal, and penetrating the Bechuana, or Sichuana country, for the purpose of laying down the numerous sources of the Orange River, or Gariep, and returning to the colony by Litakou. Having collected everything of interest at this place, and passing Chaka's sepulchre, which is built up with stones, and protected by a mimosa fence, renewed every month, they crossed the Omtongala, or Fisher's River of the Charts, on the 18th of February, and arrived at Nobambe, on the Zimtlanga River, the village of Chaka's successor, Dingaan, on the 1st of March.

"This kraal, and its whole neighbourhood, is de-

scribed as very populous: it is situated in a fertile country about one hundred and twenty miles to the north-east of Port Natal. The huts are built after the manner of the Caffers Proper, but are cleaner, and more commodiously fitted up within. Dingaan is a very popular Chief, and showed great attention to the party, sending them at different times twelve fat slaughter-cattle. His power is nearly as great as that of his late brother.

"Cultivation is very extensively practised, and two kinds of *Impfie*, or sugar-cane, are mentioned by the travellers; one as thick as the little finger, and the other as the wrist: the latter is stated to be the *Saccharum officiarum*, or true cane, and was found all the way to Delagoa. Shortly after their arrival at this place, a party of about forty bastard Portuguese visited the Zoulah Chief. One of them was copper-coloured, and had straight hair. They wore long chintz gowns tied at the waist. The object of their coming down they stated to be want of food. Their nation resided near the Portuguese Fort, and had been despoiled by Chaka. They also communicated the death of Mr. Mackay, captain of the Buckbay packet, in the Mapoota River. From the representations of these people, that it was only five days' journey to Delagoa, Messrs Cowie and Green now formed the resolution of penetrating to that place; and leaving the waggon they had brought thus far and most of their suite, commenced their

arduous and fatal enterprise on the 6th of March. Near Nobambe are several pieces of ordnance, said by the natives to have been left by the Dutch above forty years ago, when they attempted a settlement. The point where they were described to have remained must be nearly thirty miles from the sea.

"The St. Lucia River, of which the Zimtlanga is a principal, being the western, branch, has three other branches, the Volosie Imtlopie, or White Volosie, the Volosie Innansie, or Black Volosie, and the Volosie, which is the most eastern source. These having all united about thirty-five miles from the sea, form the Omvolosie, or Great Volosie, designated in the maps as the St. Lucia. The ford of the Black Volosie, where our travellers crossed on the 7th of March, was one hundred yards wide, much infested with alligators, the banks being marshy and thickly lined with fig-trees full of good fruit, and their trunks six feet in diameter. Like the *Ficus Indica*, they possess the quality of throwing down their branches and fixing them by roots into the earth. Buffaloes and especially elephants were numerous. Proceeding through a hilly country, they passed a long defile in the Ingammanya, or Black Tiger Mountains, and crossed the Morrie and Sordwana Rivers on the 9th. Game increased in quantity, and they here met with a new species of tiger, most ferocious in its habits, and totally different from the colonial kind. Gnus, elands, and koedoos were

frequently seen. The Omkoosie River is rapid, and about three hundred feet broad: on its banks the party killed a large boa-constrictor. After their bivouac at this stream, on the 10th of March they skirted a range of mountains called the Bombo, running nearly north and south. On the 11th, keeping close to the base of these hills, on their western side they forded the Pongola River, which passes through the range towards the sea. The country was swampy, covered with mimosas, and consisted of extensive plains. They ascended the Bombo Mountains on the 12th, and on their summits they fell in with many natives, and much cultivated land. Here the Chiefs, who had already sent for their wizard-doctor from a distance, in consequence of the approaching annual visitation of the Delagoa fever, which they stated generally to visit this chain, attempted to dissuade them from proceeding; but having reached thus far, the travellers were not disposed to relinquish the great object of all their preceding toil."

On the 14th, with very considerable difficulty they descended this last hilly barrier between them and the Portuguese settlement, crossed the Ongovoomo River, and reached Undolomba's kraal, a petty Chief of a tribe called Unnumie, under the sovereignty of Sadooka. At this village, and at most of those they subsequently passed, they were received with distrust and hesitation; but when they provided the natives with food, the produce of their guns, the poor

creatures, who were almost starving, their chief subsistence being grass-seeds, called them gods, and said, hitherto they had only been visited for the purpose of rapine and murder. For some days previously the expedition had suffered much from rain, but now remarked a sensible alteration in the climate, the days being excessively hot, and the nights cold, raw, and damp.

On the 15th they re-crossed the Ungovooma, and encamped on a lake called Omvoobo, or Sea-Cow Pond, near the confluence of the Ungovoomo and Pongola Rivers. The ensuing day they travelled along the banks of the latter stream, which was here flooded, and slept by a large lake which they denominated "Erin;" they then crossed the Mapoota River near its junction with the Pangola, and took up their abode for the night on the shores of another lake called by them "Killarney," of which they write in extreme raptures. This lake is about four miles long, by three or four hundred feet wide; its waters are fresh, translucent as glass, and the haunt of the alligator, hippopotamus, and an innumerable variety of fish. It is garlanded by splendid shrubs, and approached by a lawn of the most verdant grass. The elegant springbuck (*Antilope saliens vel dorsata*), and a large number of the same genus, sport around and drink of its placid waters; but with so much to challenge admiration, danger and death lurk in this apparent paradise. The insidious crocodile, the dangerous boa, the treacherous tiger, and a pestilential atmo-

sphere, mar and ruin one of the most splendid scenes of earthly beauty.

The Mapoota River is called by the natives La Zoota, and is increased by the Ungovooma and Pongola streams, the first and last of which have their sources on the western side of the Bambo Mountains. The banks of the Mapoota are marshy, and covered with reeds, and the whole country is nearly a dead level, as stated by the natives, as far as Mosambique.

Between the ford which the travellers crossed and the English River, a distance of about eighty miles, the country seems to possess no particular interest. A large portion of the route lay through an uninhabited tract, desolated by Chaka, and now only occupied by elephants; and our undaunted countrymen were continually impeded by salt lakes of stagnant water, boggy ground, and forests of stunted shrubs. The soil is remarkably light—indeed as sandy as the sea-shore.

They kept in the vicinity of the Mapoota River for four days; but on the 22nd made a little deviation to a kraal on the coast, under a Chief named Migata, where they had the welcome sight of a vessel anchored in Delagoa Bay. To this they dispatched a native with a note to its commander for some comforts of which they were entirely destitute; but the poor fellow, contrary to the orders of Cowie and Green, took it to the Portuguese Governor, who sent

them a handsome invitation, and a present of sugar, coffee, and biscuits. Their envoy not returning according to their "anxious expectation," on the morning of the 23rd, they proceeded along shore to within sight of "the long-wished-for haven," where they slept. The next morning he made his appearance with his missive, and excuse, that nothing could induce him to go on board a Portuguese vessel, as he knew he should be trepanned into slavery.

On the 24th of March, 1829, the Governor's boat transported them across the La Koola, or English River, after they had waded through a mile of reedy marsh. At this interesting and critical point their notes conclude. The tone of their diary changes very considerably at the top of the Bambo hills. Mr. Green's horse there died, and he thanks God that this circumstance does not depress his spirits, as he feels himself able to walk better than he had done for some time preceding. They likewise state the nature of the precautions they intend to adopt to prevent fever, viz.—never to travel fasting, nor to sleep in the open air, and to smoke as much as possible; but one of these they could not accomplish, the huts being infested by "worms" and musquitos. From this period they frequently complain of exhaustion and melancholy, and an ardent desire to reach their long-expected destination.

The remainder of the story is from the Hottentot interpreter whom they procured at Natal. He re-

turned with some of the papers to Mr. Fynn, who dispatched one of Messrs. Egly's servants with them to the Colony.

"The name of the Governor of the Portuguese settlement is Texeira. The party (excepting the interpreter) visited the Fort, where they stayed seven days, and were kindly treated; but previously to their crossing the English River, the natives tried to persuade them not to go, lest they should be poisoned. Of the origin of this suspicion no trace, unfortunately, remains; but the time and manner of the deaths of the three individuals entirely exonerates the Portuguese from so base an attempt. During the period of their absence all their horses died. On the 4th of April Mr. Cowie was taken ill; he complained of his head, bled himself, and afterwards made his will. In the afternoon he again had recourse to venesection, and declared himself so much relieved as to intend travelling in the morning. That night he expired, and was as decently interred as circumstances would permit. The ensuing day, the Hottentot Platje died. The interpreter wished Mr. Green to leave him in his extremity, as his life could not be saved; Mr. Green, however, declared that as long as the poor creature had breath he would not desert him, but that as soon as his fate should be decided, he would walk to the Colony. Immediately after the death of Mr. Cowie, Mr. Green appeared overwhelmed and stunned with

grief. The interpreter states that after firing at birds, which he did for the purpose of obtaining nourishing food for the dying Hottentot, he would keep the gun at his shoulder, as if absorbed in thought, gazing upon vacancy until roused. Three days after Platje's decease, this intrepid and amiable young man also fell a victim, more as it would appear to excessive nervous excitement, than to the ravages of fever. He refused the medicines offered to him by the natives, and died in one of their huts. The interpreter states that he saw him buried: shortly before his death he gave up his papers, with orders that they should be forwarded to the Colony.

Mr. Cowie was a native of Scotland, and a gentleman of great professional skill; his manners were mild and popular, his disposition amiable and liberal, and he had an unextinguishable love of science. His engagements of every kind were performed with the strictest punctuality. His information was extensive, and he was remarkable for personal neatness. At the period of his unfortunate death he was about thirty-two years of age.

"Mr. Green was born in the county of Wexford, in Ireland, about the year 1800, and emigrated to the Cape of Good Hope in 1821; soon after which he entered the government civil service, subsequently relinquishing it for a mercantile career. He was of a strong athletic form, possessing great courage, and extraordinary agility. A singular rencontre

with an enraged tiger, which he sought out, grappled with, and afterwards killed, is well remembered by his friends, who gave him the name of "Tiger Green." He was peculiarly skilled in preparing subjects of natural history, and had great geographical knowledge. His character was marked by scrupulous integrity, high devotional feeling, and an unconquerable desire of adventure, which he, like many others, attributed to De Foe's celebrated "Crusoe."

"The bold enterprises of few individuals have excited more admiration, or their melancholy fate awakened more sympathy, than those of the two persons thus prematurely cut off in the prosecution of discovery. A considerable subscription, headed by his Excellency Sir Lowry Cole, late Governor of the Colony, was raised for the purpose of erecting a monument in the Church at Graham's Town, to the memory of these gentlemen*."

Mr. Turvey, an artist, accompanied the expedition to the banks of the Umtata River. Here, in consequence of the difficulty of travelling, owing to the mountainous character of the country, Messrs. Cowie and Green resolved on leaving two of the waggons under his care, and of proceeding with one only to Natal, taking with them nothing but such necessaries as they required for the journey, not intending to be absent above twenty days or a month at the furthest.

* South African Directory for 1830, pp. 262, 267.

Mr. Turvey having remained at this place between four and five months without receiving any tidings of the party, his patience began to fail, and concluding that they must either have returned by sea, or have met with some fatal accident, he determined on returning to the Colony, soon after which the melancholy intelligence of their death arrived.

Mr. Turvey had been actively engaged with his pencil and had made a considerable collection of drawings during the journey, which I purchased of him, and have them now in my possession.

For the following statistical account of Albany, I am principally indebted to the "South African Directory," a work published in Cape Town, containing much valuable information connected with the Colony; and I feel the more desirous that these particulars should be laid before my readers, as they tend to show the flourishing condition of the settlement previous to the Caffer irruption, which suddenly burst forth at the close of last year, spreading consternation and destruction throughout the district. Some particulars of this disastrous attack will be found in an appendix to the second volume.

CHAPTER XII.

Description of Albany—Market—Trade—Education—Labour—Climate—Natural Productions—Detention at Sunday River—Accidents in crossing—Uitenhage—Earth-Wolf—Vanstaden River—Description of the Country—Oppressive Heat—Overtaken by a violent Storm—Kromme River—Lange Kloof—Devil's Kope—Beautiful Scenery—Knysna—Effects of the late Storm—Pigmy Antelope.

ALBANY is situated at the eastern extremity of the Colony. Graham's Town is the principal town of the eastern province, and contains 2000 inhabitants: it lies in a valley surrounded by hills. It consists of six hundred houses, from the humble cottage to the stately mansion, displaying little uniformity of arrangement, yet rendered pleasing by the gardens and cultivated grounds with which the different edifices are intermingled. In the middle of the principal street stands the church, a plain Gothic building, forming one of the most prominent objects to the eye of the stranger on entering the town. It also contains chapels belonging to the Wesleyan, Baptist, and Independent connexions, public and infant schools, a gaol of a quadrangular form, a reading-room, two tanneries, two subscription libraries, a printing office, from which a newspaper has been established, entitled the "Graham's Town Journal," which is conducted with

considerable spirit, and two breweries. Many other useful establishments, are continually forming. The attention given to education in this district, reflects the highest credit on the inhabitants in general, and may be considered a sure earnest of its ultimate prosperity. Government has done much to foster and encourage the progress of education, by the appointment of schoolmasters at different Stations, with suitable allowances, providing eligible school-rooms, and furnishing them with the necessary materials. These schools, although unquestionably productive of much good, are not so popular, nor so well suited to the circumstances of the people, as Sunday and evening schools, which have been established, and are supported by private individuals. The children of a majority of the settlers are obliged to tend cattle, or afford other assistance equally essential, at an early age, and so indispensable are their services, that only on Sunday, or after the close of their daily labour, can they devote any time to the acquisition of intellectual knowledge.

" Limited, however, as these opportunities are, yet the progress made by the children is highly encouraging; while the attention paid by the inhabitants at large to the subject, and the great care taken to diffuse the benefits of education as extensively as possible among all classes, cannot fail to raise the British settlers in Albany to a high scale among liberal and enlightened people. The number of chil-

dren under instruction in this district, at a moderate computation cannot be less than one thousand four hundred, which gives the rate of one to every seven of the entire population.

"Among the neighbouring tribes, knowledge is advancing with corresponding rapidity. In Caffraria, there are now twelve Missionary Stations: viz., four belonging to the Glasgow, one to the London, one to the Moravian, and six to the Wesleyan Missionary Society. The Stations of the latter extend the whole length of the Caffer country, the nearest being within a few miles of the colonial boundary, and the farthest in the country of the Amapondas, among a people claiming descent from Europeans wrecked on their shores. Schools are attached to all these Stations, which are sedulously attended to by the several Missionaries, who have also made considerable progress in translating the Scriptures into the language of the country. These and other circumstances indicate the eve of a great moral change in the condition of the Caffer people, and that a period is not far distant when they will be ranked among civilized nations."

The trade of Albany is of great importance, and has arisen entirely since the arrival of the British settlers. Until that period, raw hides and horns were considered of little value, nor were the native tribes on our border considered in any other light than that of incorrigible and daring plunderers,

whom it was praiseworthy to shoot whenever detected within the colonial line of demarkation. Now the annual value of those articles exported from Graham's Town, amounts to no less a sum than 33,634*l.*, while our traders are residing in perfect security among the Caffer tribes and other natives of the interior, engaged in carrying on with them a valuable traffic.

During the last year several persons from Albany have proceeded as far as Natal, to which place the road is now open and direct; and an Itinerary has been published by the enterprising naturalist and traveller, Dr. A. Smith.

From every account which has been received rerpecting this place, it would appear consonant with sound policy, for the British government to take possession of the country round the port, and to form there a settlement for the protection of commerce, as well as with a view to shut out dangerous intruders who might hereafter have the means of intercepting, if not of entirely ruining, our internal trade. The country produces abundance of cattle, and ivory, and is very populous. The soil is of the most fertile description—well watered, and the climate is healthy. The harbour affords entrance to vessels drawing thirteen feet water, and is perfectly sheltered from the prevailing winds; and being situated, in a direct route to India, and within a short run of the Mauritius, Port Elizabeth and Table Bay, facilities are

afforded for a military establishment, which are, in several points of view, deserving of weighty consideration in the proper quarter.

In addition to hides and horns, Albany exports from Algoa Bay, ivory, ostrich feathers, tallow, butter, buck-skins, and several other articles of minor importance. The following abstract, compiled from authenticated accounts furnished by the different traders in Graham's Town, showing an increase in the exports of the year 1831, beyond those of the preceding year, to the extent of 1150*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*, will indicate in a forcible manner, the rising importance of the frontier trade.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Ivory	1,800	7	6
Green hides	18,145	4	0
Dry	11,886	0	0
Sole leather	504	0	0
Horns	3,600	0	0
Buck and sheep-skins	2,400	0	0
Ditto tanned	100	0	0
Tallow	4,820	12	0
Butter	3,080	10	0
Soap	230	15	0
Wool	407	4	0
Ostrich feathers	303	0	0
Salted beef and pork	3,700	0	0
Wheat	95	0	0
Wheaten meal	78	0	0
Candles	100	0	0
Aloes	10	0	0
Barley	30	0	0
	£ 51,290	12	6

A considerable portion of this produce has been shipped from Port Elizabeth direct to Europe, but the greater part was remitted to mercantile houses in Cape Town, in exchange for the manufactures of Europe and India, the demand for which is so considerable, that the balance of trade is largely against the district.

"The public market at Graham's Town, which is held every day, except Sundays, exhibits a very lively and amusing scene. Here is to be met the farmer from the most distant extremities of the Colony, with his waggon laden with curiosities, such as skins of wild animals, ostrich feathers, ivory, and the rude, but deadly weapon of the Bushmen and Bechuanas. Here also is to be seen the enterprising settler, just returned from a six months' trading journey to the interior, with a cargo of hides or ivory, together with the rich fur dresses or cloaks of the natives of distant regions, visited by him in his peregrinations. By the market register it appears, that between the 1st of October 1831, and 30th September, 1832, one thousand nine hundred and six waggons entered the market laden with produce, and that the following quantities of the several articles enumerated, were there sold to the highest bidders. The average of the current prices is also given.

			£	s.	d.
Brandy	89	leaguers	12	0	0
Wine	4	ditto	5	0	0
Meal	4,042	muids	1	1	0
Wheat	320	ditto	1	0	0

			£	s.	d.
Barley . .	1,757	ditto .	0	4	6
Oats . .	1,175	ditto .	0	3	0
Indian corn .	153	ditto .	0	6	6
Salt . . .	1,840	lbs. .	0	0	3½
Raisins . .	9,905	do. .	0	0	3½
Tobacco, . .	14,944	do. .	0	0	3
Bed feathers .	139	do. .	0	2	9
Wool . .	3,243	do. .	0	0	6
Tiger skins .	77	do. .	0	12	0
Raw or green hides .	10,730	do. .	0	10	6
Dry ditto .	487	do. .	0	4	0
Buck skins . .	11,130	do. .	0	1	3
Horns . .	24,663	per hundred	2	5	0
Kids and calf skins .	2,564	each .	0	2	6
Oat hay . .	159,203	per 100 lbs.	0	3	0
Oxen . . .	100	each .	1	5	0
Cows . .	90	do. .	1	0	0

"The manufactures of this district are at present inconsiderable, and do not furnish a surplus of any commodity beyond the consumption of the inhabitants."

Artisans, as tailors, smiths, carpenters. &c. have established themselves in every part of this district, and at Bathurst, two West of England clothiers have commenced successfully to manufacture blankets and kersey, from the wool produced in this settlement; hats, light and durable, are also made at Graham's Town from the same material.

Undertakings of this kind, and indeed the inhabitants in general, labour under very serious disabilities from the want of sufficient assistants. Servants of all description are difficult to be obtained, and when engaged are seldom retained in service for any length of time. The industrious and steady very

soon earn the means of commencing on their own account; but the idle and dissipated contrive to follow the bent of their inclinations, without engaging in any regular employment. An attempt has recently been made to establish a "Society," for the purpose of encouraging, by every means, the introduction of working hands from the United Kingdom to this district. The subject of emigration has of late much engrossed the attention of the British Parliament, in the course of which this Colony has been entirely overlooked. This can arise from no other cause than the strong prejudice excited by the general currency which has been given to wilful misrepresentations of its capabilities to absorb and comfortably maintain a very considerable number of the working classes. Such, however, is the fact, and it may also be affirmed, that there is no country where a new settler, on his first arrival, has less inconvenience to endure, where labour is more in request, or where, in proportion to the cheapness of the necessaries of life, the moderate exercise of industry claims so high a remuneration.

The following will show the average rates paid for labour in this district:—

	£	s.	d.		
Mechanics . . .	0	5	0	per diem	Without food or clothes.
Labourers (European) .	0	3	9	ditto	
Ditto (free coloured) .	0	1	6	ditto	
House Servant (European) .	2	5	0	per ann.	With food and lodging.
Ditto, or waggon driver (free coloured) . . .	0	15	0	ditto	

A great part of the district is unsuited to sheep farming. Along the coast for some considerable distance inland, the great humidity of the sea air, and the rank and luxuriant quality of the grasses, render sheep liable to many diseases, which do not prevail in dryer situations. There is, however, a very large portion of the district so well suited for sheep husbandry, that there is every reason to believe wool will shortly become its staple export. From experiments which have been made by crossing the native sheep with pure Merino rams, wool of a most excellent quality has been produced, and the proprietors have been amply repaid for their laudable perseverance.

The number of fine-woolled sheep in Albany at the end of 1831, is estimated at fifteen thousand two hundred, being an increase of five thousand two hundred since the preceding year. Since that period a very considerable addition has been made, of which it is not possible now to furnish correct details; but when we consider that attention has only been turned to this pursuit within the last few years, the progress which has been made is highly encouraging*. The whole of the country between the Konap and Fish Rivers, recently appropriated by

* Exports of Wool from Port Elizabeth.

1830	£222	Sterling.
1831	551	„
1832	931	„
1833	2,372	„

the Commissioner-General, is admirably adapted for sheep-farming, and is capable of supporting an immense number. The old prejudice which formerly existed in favour of the common large-tailed sheep is fast disappearing before the indubitable evidence which has of late been presented to the farmer of this district, of the superiority of woolled-sheep.

The climate of Albany is temperate and salubrious, and may be pronounced highly congenial to a European constitution, and eminently restorative to such constitutions as have been impaired by the enervating effects of a tropical sun. The cold is never severe, the thermometer in the depth of winter being seldom below freezing point, while the heat of summer is rarely oppressive.

No tropical fruits arrive at perfection in Albany. The orange does not ripen until the winter is far advanced, and never attains that degree of excellence which it is found to possess in warmer climates. Bananas and similar fruits never reach maturity. The peach, apricot, apple, pear, quince, pomegranate, almond, walnut, and several others of a like description, grow with great rapidity, producing abundance of fruit of good quality. It has not been fully ascertained whether the climate is perfectly congenial to the growth of the vine. Several vineyards have been planted, which have produced returns of fine fruits, but in general the north and west winds, which

prevail during the summer months, have been found very detrimental; and the most sanguine are compelled to reliquish the hope that Albany will ever produce wine of such quality as would be worthy of attention, considered as an article of export.

Although a considerable portion of the district is covered with wood it does not furnish useful timber of any great variety, or in any considerable quantity. The Geel-hout, *Taxus elongatus* or yellow wood, attains to a considerable growth, and is used for all the purposes of house-building; it is, however, greatly affected by the variations of the atmosphere, and by no means durable. The other woods most in request and found in Albany, are red and white milk*, red and white else, red and white pear, saffran, iron-wood, assagai-wood, and sneeze-wood. Albany does not present a very wide field for the research of the geologist. Fossils, or minerals, of any scarcity or celebrity, have never been found, nor are there any mountains or hills of extraordinary elevation or formation. Indications of iron ore may be seen in every direction, but it is doubtful whether the quantity of ore to be found in any one place, would pay for collecting it. Manganese is also frequently met with. Limestone is found in abundance near the sea-coast. The principal quarries which have

* For waggon work, the following are selected, fellies, white pear; spokes, assagai or red milk wood; axle-tree, iron-wood; tongue, saffran; nave, yellow-wood.

been worked are situated between Bathurst and the Great Fish River, but the quantity prepared for sale is much less than formerly when, on the first establishment of the district and for several years afterwards, every kind of building material was in great demand. Stone for building purposes is found in every part of the district, and numerous quarries have been opened, particularly one near Bathurst, of an indurated lime-stone, much resembling in appearance free-stone, of a whitish yellow colour. It is easily worked when first quarried, and is readily cut into square blocks for building, but hardens on being exposed to the atmosphere.

"On a full consideration of the present state of this district, it may be safely asserted, that the inhabitants are making rapid strides, in every point which is calculated under Providence, to establish them as a respectable and thriving people. The intercourse existing between the Colonist and the Native Tribes beyond the borders, presents an unlimited field for commercial enterprise and research, which will not be lost sight of, while, as it has been shown, the prospects of the farmer, if he act with common prudence, are far from discouraging. At the close, then, of another year, we have again to congratulate the British settlers of Albany on their present situation. Greatly to their credit, as people, they have never lost sight of those fundamental principles, without

which no society can be happy and prosperous. Without education and religious instruction, the rising generation would have degenerated into a race but little removed above the tribes beyond us; but with minds stored with useful knowledge, it is not unreasonable to expect that from this corner of the Colony, the light of truth may shed its rays far into the interior of this benighted portion of the African Continent*."

Having now been some time at Graham's Town, we set out upon our return overland to the Cape. Passing through Assagai Bush, we reached Sunday River, where our progress was impeded by the swollen state of the stream. We were in consequence detained several days; in company with the Rev. Mr. Atkinson, a Missionary belonging to the London Society, and his wife, who had left Graham's Town before us on their way to the Station at Bethelsdorp. Their journey to Graham's Town had been undertaken for the purpose of superintending the establishment of an infant school at that place, which they had succeeded in placing upon a very promising footing, through the very liberal and active support of the inhabitants.

During the whole of the following day waggons continued to arrive from Graham's Town, whilst we were encamped. These, being also obstructed in their progress by the state of the river, were under

* South African Directory, 1833.

the same necessity of remaining on its banks, until this quiet and secluded spot presented the lively scene of a populous village. On the next morning, the flood having considerably subsided, we entertained hopes of being able immediately to cross the river; but a farmer attempting to pass over with his waggon, the oxen and vehicle were both borne down by the current, and it was with the utmost difficulty that they escaped destruction. A party who had attempted the passage a day or two before, at a lower point of the river, were less fortunate, as, in addition to the loss of their waggon, several persons were drowned. In the afternoon of this day, however, we determined upon proceeding; but the Hottentot, sent in search of Mr. Atkinson's oxen which had been missing for two days, brought intelligence that the hyænas had attacked, driven them to a considerable distance, and destroyed several of the number. Mr. and Mrs. Atkinson, therefore, unable to proceed in their own waggon, accompanied us in ours to Bethelsdorp, which we reached the same evening.

On visiting Algoa Bay, or Port Elizabeth, which is distant only a few miles from Bethelsdorp, I found that it had undergone considerable alteration and improvement since I had first seen it in 1826. From hence we proceeded to Uitenhage, the capital of the district situated on the slope of a hill, backed in the distance by a range of lofty mountains, on the bank

of the Zwartkops River, about eighteen miles from Port Elizabeth.

The town is delightfully situated, and, when viewed from the surrounding heights, presents a most picturesque appearance. The streets are wide and regular, intersecting each other at right angles. The houses, about one hundred and sixty in number, are for the most part substantial and respectable buildings, with extensive gardens attached. The river which glides by the lower end of the town, unlike the general character of African rivers, is a clear and constantly flowing stream. The water used for the purpose of irrigation has its source at a fountain in the Winterhoek Mountains.

The population of the town and district amounts to upwards of eight thousand souls.

Quitting Uitenhage, we encamped on a plain near the Vanstaden River, where we remained several days. Understanding the species of Aard or earth-wolf, *Proteles Lalandii*, to be rather numerous in the neighbourhood, and being desirous of obtaining a specimen of this quadruped described by De Lalande, I accompanied a farmer of the name of Zwart in search of their burrows. We soon discovered the spoor or track of these animals quite fresh. Following it for some distance over sandy hillocks thickly covered with bushes, we at length found their retreat, which to all appearance they had recently quitted. It was a subterraneous cave, with several holes,

each leading to one principal cell. It seemed that these holes were intended to facilitate escape in case of attack, the animal being extremely timid. In proof of this, I may mention the circumstance of the farmer who accompanied me having upon one occasion ventured to take away the young without any apprehension of interruption from the old ones, which had fled at his approach. Indeed they seldom or never resent an aggression of this kind. After a day spent in fruitless search, we, to our great mortification, returned without having procured a specimen of this curious animal. The farmer informed me that, on moonlight nights, he had frequently seen as many as ten or fifteen together, prowling among the hills in pursuit of prey, and raising a most frightful howl.

We shot a greys-bok, *Antilope grisea,* which we found browsing on a bank near some bushes, and which appeared to be completely blind;—a circumstance, according to the farmer's statement, of no uncommon occurrence. Here we also met with the reit-bok, *Antilope eleotragus,* the first I had seen. It is found generally in a marshy soil among reeds, from whence the colonists have given it the name of *reit*-bok. Its horns measured about eleven inches in length, bending forward in a curve, and annulated about one-half of the length of the base. It is rather a scarce animal, and only found near the coast.

Quitting this plain we came to Van Staden River,

and on the way saw, for the first time, a species of crane I had never before met with; but notwithstanding every endeavour to approach them in the most cautious manner, we found it impossible to get within shot, and gave up the pursuit with much regret. On descending the heights to Van Staden River, the character of the scenery was exceedingly magnificent. The river lay completely imbedded between two very lofty mountains covered with shrubs and verdant bushes, among which were many rare birds of most beautiful plumage. The smooth stream gliding between these precipitous banks contributed much to the beauty of the valley, and seemed to relieve with a refreshing coolness the oppressive heat of the day. It was in the recesses of this deep glen that Mr. Barrow mentions having discovered several specimens of lead ore. We were most hospitably entertained by a farmer of the name of Kok, one of the Veld Cornets of the district, who resided at the foot of this romantic valley; and the weather being exceedingly hot, we sought shelter under his roof until a late hour of the afternoon, when we took our departure.

The sand being extremely heavy, our oxen were unable to pull the waggon up the steep bank of the river on the opposite side. After much difficulty we succeeded in hiring an extra *span*, which, being attached to our own, brought the waggon to the summit, just as the sun was sinking in the

wide expanse of the Indian ocean that lay outstretched before us in calm and unruffled beauty. We found the temperature here particularly cool and refreshing, which we enjoyed the more after the violent heat of the day. Having unyoked our oxen on the skirts of a forest, we secured them to the trees, selecting for ourselves a secluded spot sheltered from the wind, where we pitched our tent for the night.

We quitted this delightful retreat early on the following morning, and after passing through an open and fertile country, *uitspanned* at a farm about eight miles distant, where some lofty trees, growing on a considerable elevation, afforded us a tolerably cool retreat from the rays of the meridian sun. Here we remained until four o'clock in the afternoon, when we again started, and reached Lowry River towards dusk. At this place we were much disturbed by the hyænas; but our oxen being all secured, and a fire kept burning during the night, they were deterred from approaching us. This river lies in a deep and highly cultivated valley, the more valuable from its proximity to Algoa Bay and Uitenhage. From a farm-house in the vicinity we obtained a liberal supply of grapes and figs, which we found particularly refreshing. On ascending a steep mountain the next day, we halted, although there was no shelter from the scorching sun, as the oxen were completely exhausted with their morn-

ing's exertion. The heat, however, becoming insufferably oppressive, we were obliged again to yoke them to the waggon and descend the hill; but the burning sand prevented the team from proceeding, and we were compelled to remain several hours under the shade of some trees near the road. When it became cooler we proceeded towards the Missionary Station called Hankey, belonging to the London Society, where considerable improvement was visible. A channel of some extent had been dug by the Hottentots, for the better irrigation of the land, which reflected much credit on their industry and perseverance.

Being anxious to avoid all unnecessary delay, we pursued our journey from this station to the Gamtoos River, availing ourselves as usual during the midday heat of such shelter as was afforded by the trees that skirted its banks. The ford by which we encamped at night was of considerable breadth, and the stream, which flowed rapidly over a bed of smooth pebbles, possessed a degree of clearness I had seldom witnessed in any of the South African rivers. Early in the morning, while the moon was yet shining, taking advantage of its agreeable light, we yoked our oxen to the waggon, and reached the summit of a hill, just as the sun had risen above the horizon, casting a hue of gorgeous splendour over the mountain-scenery, which on all sides met our view. Those only who have witnessed the rising of

this great luminary in such situations can duly appreciate the sublimity of such a scene.

Passing through a kloof, we entered upon an open tract of some extent, bounded by naked mountains in the distance. The surface of the plain consisted of a sandy and gravelly soil, perfectly hard, with scarcely a tree or shrub to enliven the dreariness of the route. There was no sign of any living creature to be seen; not an antelope, or even a bird was visible in any direction. As the sun rose towards the meridian the heat gradually increased, until at length it became almost intolerable. The inconvenience arising from an exposure to the sun's rays through a highly rarefied atmosphere, was greatly augmented by suffocating and withering blasts of the desert wind, which produced a feeling of extreme lassitude and painful prostration both of bodily and mental energy. This became at length so oppressive that we found it impracticable to proceed, and as early as nine in the morning we were obliged to suspend our journey.

We set out again late in the afternoon, and travelled onwards until it became quite dark, when we missed our road. Seeing a light at some distance, we made towards it, and met a party of farmers with their dogs hunting "the fretful porcupine." Here we pitched our tent for the night. Immediately before us a mountain appeared in flames. In clearing the land the farmers had set fire to the bushes,

which spread a broad gleam over all surrounding objects, and seemed to increase the suffocating heat of the atmosphere. At daybreak we regained our path, and proceeded on our journey until we reached a plain of some extent, where the country was more open, and less surrounded by mountains than that through which we had lately passed. The whole of the way, in fact, from Van Staden's River to this spot, had been one continuation of hills and valleys. No sooner had we gained the summit of one mountain, than we found another extending beyond it, the effects of traversing which were most severely felt by our wearied oxen. Towards the afternoon we reached Zitzikamma, where we experienced a severe storm, the thermometer falling suddenly from 92° to 50° Fahrenheit. This storm continued at intervals, accompanied with thunder and lightning, and heavy rains, for three days, during which time we visited the surrounding neighbourhood whenever its temporary cessation would permit.

The horse-sickness prevails at certain seasons to a very great extent throughout the whole of this district. Seventy of these useful creatures had died the year before on the farm of one individual, and hitherto no effectual remedy for the disease had been discovered. Though a mountainous country, the hyæna and those wild animals, so common in other parts, were seldom seen here; so that the cattle were allowed to remain on the hills during the night;—a very un-

usual occurrence in these regions. We saw large flocks of the *Anthropoides Stanleyii* feeding along the valley; hares and partridges were also numerous. Observing a hawk perched on the top of a distant tree, I sent one of the Hottentots to shoot it. He managed to get immediately beneath the tree without being observed, and firing, broke its wing, when the bird in its descent struck at him with its claws, lacerating his face so severely, that he was ever afterwards extremely shy of shooting hawks.

On the fourth morning after our detention in this spot, the weather changed, when the sky became bright and clear, which cheered our spirits, from the prospect thus afforded us of being able again to prosecute our journey. We accordingly broke up our encampment, and reached the Kromme River about the middle of the day; but finding it impassable in consequence of the heavy rains that had lately fallen, we were under the necessity of again pitching our tent near its banks, where we remained the whole of the ensuing day, watching anxiously the fall of the flood. It has been said that two or three ships may anchor at the mouth of this river with tolerably good shelter from all winds except the south-east, and that it is navigable for small craft; but from the observation which I had an opportunity of making, I should doubt the possibility of a vessel of any tonnage proceeding very far up the channel. In fact, none of the rivers throughout the whole of this district appear to be navigable; they are,

nevertheless, of essential service in supplying the means of irrigating the vast tracts of country through which they flow. A vein of coal is reported to have been recently found at the mouth of the Kromme; but I believe no attempt has yet been made to render the discovery available for any useful purpose. During the two nights we remained on the banks of this stream we were much annoyed by swarms of mosquitos and other insects, which were attracted to our tent by the light, and occasioned us no small inconvenience. The situation of the place itself was particularly lonely, not a single individual having been seen during the period of our halt.

At sunrise on the morning of Monday, the 15th of February, 1831, we were busily engaged in packing up our tent, and preparing for our departure; for the river having fallen, we determined to attempt a passage. After some little difficulty we accomplished our purpose, although the current was very strong, and the water in many places deep. We consequently preferred ascending rather a steep mountain at a short distance from this place, to crossing the stream a second time, which we must otherwise have done; for it has a remarkably winding course, from which circumstance it has received its name of the Kromme, or Crooked River.

Descending the mountain, we pursued our route through a delightful valley, at one time following the sinuosities of the river, and at another passing

over its bed; then ascending its steep and rugged sides, amidst a varied succession of the most romantic scenery. Heaths and shrubs in endless variety were seen profusely blossoming in every direction. Birds of dazzling plumage were flying from bush to brake, and feeding upon the blossoms of the aloe, which sprung out from the deep recesses of the shelving rocks, worn into a thousand chasms by the mountain-torrents. Having traversed a very rough and heavy ground, the oxen became so completely fatigued as to be unable to draw our waggon to the place at which we proposed to halt. Darkness overtaking us, we were obliged to remain, rather awkwardly stationed, in the middle of a narrow path half-way up a very steep ascent. As there was no alternative, we had the oxen fastened to the waggon, and kindling a fire in the road, we here took up our abode for the night, the men and oxen being completely wearied out with this day's journey.

Before daylight we turned the cattle adrift to graze on the mountain, and in the course of an hour or two afterwards, having started afresh, we succeeded in gaining the heights from which the Kromme River takes its rise. On reaching the summit, we were much impressed with the sublimity of the landscape. The view into the valley which lay extended below us presented a grand and magnificent scene. The nearer view was as pleasing as the more distant was imposing. A few small farms

scattered on each side, with clumps of trees surrounding the white-washed cottages to protect them from the heat, and the river winding its silent course beneath, contributed to diversify and heighten the beauty of the prospect immediately beneath the mountain.

The Lange Kloof, on which we had now entered, was an extensive valley, from either side of which, rose a chain of bare and rugged hills for many miles. We *uitspanned* at a farm at which five brothers resided with their families, and here we laid in a stock of fresh provisions, obtaining fowls at sixpence, and ducks at ninepence each. The cultivated portions of this district exhibited great fertility; which was to be attributed more to the salubrity of the climate and the natural fecundity of the soil, than to the skilful or laborious exertions of man.

We found the farmers all busily engaged in housing their corn, of which they had reaped a plentiful crop; but the heavy showers which had recently fallen had so materially injured it, that in many places they had been compelled to pull down their stacks, the rain having penetrated through the slight thatch with which they had attempted to protect them. We heard that the whole crop of one farmer in the neighbourhood, which he had cut, but which the sudden outbreak of the storm had prevented him from gathering in, was reduced to a heap of manure as it lay upon the ground. Another in-

dividual, residing at Zonder End River, had a stack of about thirty thousand sheaves completely soaked through and entirely spoiled.

Late in the afternoon we passed the residence of the Veld Cornet S. Radmayer, a person celebrated in this country for his breed of horses, continuing our route by moonlight, and at an advanced hour of night *uitspanned* near the farm of John Huitze. The heat being exceedingly oppressive towards the middle of the following day, obliged us to pitch our tents until sunset, when we again took advantage of the cool evening for the continuance of our journey. When we halted, considering the oxen too much fatigued to stray far from our waggon, and no cultivated land being near, we felt under no apprehension of their committing a trespass, and therefore suffered them to go at large; but in the morning they were nowhere to be found. While the Hottentots went in search of them, I ascended the summit of the mountain, at the foot of which we had slept, from whence to the westward I had a most extensive view of Plattenberg's Bay and the Knysna, with the open sea beyond it, lashing the rocky coast, and sending up the spray like a thick mist in the distance; while an immense chain of mountains flanked the shore as far as the eye could reach, presenting an impassable barrier to the boisterous waves. The Hottentots succeeded at length in recovering our oxen, when we resumed our journey,

and towards night reached the abode of farmer Rainsberg, Veld Cornet of this district, having passed six days in travelling through the valley of Lange Kloof.

Quitting the waggon here, I proceeded on horseback to the Knysna, a long day's journey from the farm, over one of the most frightful passes in the colony, called the *Devil's Kope*, from the summit of which, as far as the eye could reach, was "a sea of mountains, wild, boundless, desolate."

Reaching the hospitable mansion of Mr. Rex, I remained there two days, during which I visited the enchanting scenery for which the Knysna is so justly celebrated. This part of the district of George is said to be the most beautiful in the colony. Mr. Rex, having recently purchased the land on the opposite side of the river, now possessed nearly the whole extent of the Knysna, comprising upwards of twenty-four thousand acres. The river takes its rise from the mountains, and empties itself into the sea through an opening eight hundred and forty feet broad, between two perpendicular cliffs. I was informed by Mr. Rex, that up to that time one hundred and four vessels had visited the port, and that there had hitherto been only four wrecks. The Conch, a schooner of eighty or ninety tons, had lately been coppered there, and had just sailed. A vessel, which Mr. Rex had recently built of timber from his own estate, and called the Knysna, had been driven from her moorings during the late heavy rains,

and was now lying high and dry upon the shore; but the bank being of soft mud she had sustained no injury. All the people who could be collected in the neighbourhood were busily engaged in cutting a channel to get her afloat the next spring-tide. The stream had risen on that occasion upwards of nine feet above high-water mark; and its reflux was described to have been most tremendous, as in its passage it carried away immense trees, and beams of timber, which had been cut down and were lying on its banks, threatening destruction to whatever impeded its course. I was told by Captain Watt, who superintended the building of the vessel, that on the Monday preceding the rain, the thermometer had stood at one hundred and six degrees, and when the hot winds blew, had risen to one hundred and ten in the shade. Myriads of small insects generated by the heat filled the air, causing an intolerable degree of annoyance.

The pasturage about the Knysna is remarkably good during the summer months; and as the dews are very heavy in consequence of its vicinity to the sea, the grass never loses its verdure, even in seasons of the greatest drought. The inhabitants of this district principally support themselves by felling timber in the government forests, which they bring to the Knysna for sale, where Mr. Rex and a few others engaged in the wood trade reside, and from thence it is transported by small vessels to Cape Town. Plattenberg's Bay, which lies a few miles to

the eastward of the Knysna, is an open roadstead, but so much exposed to the south-east wind, that danger frequently attends any attempt to effect a landing. The country abounds with game, from the elephant and buffalo which inhabit the forest, to the pigmy antelope, the smallest and most elegant of all its species. Birds of splendid plumage, from the tall and stately flamingo to the delicate little egretta, together with various aquatic birds, line the river's banks. The woods are inhabited by the most beautiful specimens of the feathered race that the colony can boast. In his garden Mr. Rex had a choice collection of plants, amongst which he pointed out some rare botanical specimens.

I left the hospitable mansion of Mr. Rex, from whom I had received that kindness and attention which is so universally experienced by all who visit him; and on my return to farmer Rensberg's proceeded by a footpath through a thick forest leading to the river, named by the Hottentots the Umpney. This, as it was much swollen by the rains, I found some difficulty in fording, my horse being more than once out of his depth, to my no small discomfiture. I had then to penetrate another thick forest beyond the opposite bank, which being overgrown with brushwood rendered the ascent very fatiguing. It was here that I occasionally caught sight of the little blauw-bok, or pigmy antelope, which inhabits the woods, and lives among the thick bushes. Nothing

can surpass the grace and agility with which these elegant little animals bound along through the shady avenues of the primeval forests of South Africa—now skipping over some opposing shrub—now darting beneath the rank vegetation, butting at each other with their tiny horns, and playing a thousand innocent and amusing gambols. The female has horns, which differ only from those of the male in being somewhat smaller. Naturalists were long ignorant of this fact, it has consequently produced great confusion in the accounts of some late writers on the subject.

Passing over nearly the same route by which I had previously come, I reached my place of destination late in the day, after a most tedious ride through a wild and mountainous country; and leaving Reinsbergs on the following morning, came in the course of the afternoon to the foot of the pass at Cradock's Berg.

CHAPTER XIII.

Frightful Pass over the Cradock Mountain—Town of George—Forest Scenery—Pacaltsdorp—Farmer and the Bosch-bok—Mossel Bay—Detention—River overflowed—Village of Swellendam.

A DENSE and heavy mist hung over the Cradock Mountain on our approach, and as the rain soon began to fall in heavy showers, our situation became extremely unpleasant; the more so as the spot selected for our bivouac at the foot of the mountain was particularly exposed to the storm, which continued during the whole night. The next day being Sunday, we observed it as a day of rest. During the afternoon two waggons laden with grain began to ascend the pass. As they passed our tent, I inquired of the farmers to whom they belonged, if they intended to venture over the mountain, observing that the road was exceedingly bad, and the ascent extremely difficult for the oxen in consequence of the violent rains that had recently fallen. They replied, "Yah, Mynheer! Ike shaal prebere." Some hours afterwards, however, I heard them cracking their ponderous whips, the sharp sounds of which were re-echoed by the mountains. I could discern at a distance that the waggons remained stationary, and notwithstanding all their

efforts, the oxen were utterly unable to drag them forward, nor was it until an advanced hour on the following morning that these pertinacious Boors succeeded, by the assistance of another span of oxen, in extricating their waggons from this difficult situation.

About this time we commenced the ascent, and accomplished it shortly after the farmers, whom we found reposing on the summit, their oxen having been completely exhausted by their morning's exertion. They declared that they would never go over that pass again, protesting that it was only fit for baboons to climb up. We learned from them that another waggon which passed them on the mountain, having commenced its descent without observing theirs, had narrowly escaped being precipitated over the precipice, in consequence of the road being so extremely narrow where the two waggons met.

The view from the top of this eminence was altogether as grand as the descent before us was terrific. The wheels of our waggon were locked, and four of the front oxen taken out, in order to render the others more manageable. Notwithstanding this precaution the ponderous vehicle, when once in motion, rushed down the steep and almost perpendicular slope with fearful rapidity. I fully made up my mind that we should not reach the foot of the mountain in safety. In spite of my apprehensions, however, we accomplished this perilous descent. After four hours

of incessant struggle with the oxen, the Hottentots succeeded in overcoming every difficulty, without our waggon sustaining any material damage. We *uitspanned* for the night at a spot formerly the residence and property of the late Captain Harding, but now belonging to the Veld-Cornet Reinsberg, from whence we had a delightful view of the village of George, with the ocean in the distance.

There is here an immense forest, which extends towards the Kayman's River, where Le Vaillant formed his encampment, and added so considerably to his collection of Natural History: George Town, which we passed through on the succeeding day, is pleasantly situated on an extensive plain at the base of the Cradock's Mountain, seven miles from the sea-coast. It contains a population of about seven hundred inhabitants, including people of colour. There are eighty houses with gardens adjoining, a church, and two public schools. The environs afford good dasturage for cattle throughout the year, the soil being constantly moist from its vicinity to the coast, and the heat of summer generally mitigated by a gentle sea-breeze. The government forests commence about a mile from the town, extending along a vast chain of mountains to the Zeitskamma. The principal support of the inhabitants is derived from felling timber in these forests, which they convey in waggons to the adjacent villages, and frequently to Cape Town.

Leaving this place we proceeded to the London Missionary Institution at Pacaltsdorp, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, an old and venerable Missionary, and his family, from whom we received every kind attention. I visited the school, which was well frequented, and also the huts of the Hottentots. These for the most part were neat and clean, and had small gardens attached, where the culture of tobacco appeared to be most conspicuous. This institution is surrounded by a turf wall supported by poles, and contains between forty and fifty Hottentot families, among whom are several respectable mechanics. The church is a substantial building, with a large and lofty steeple, the summit of which commands a fine view of the surrounding country, and the Southern Ocean.

Here Klaas, one of my Hottentot servants, having been with me five months, a long period for a Hottentot to remain from home, expressed a wish to return to Beaufort, where he resided. From the Station I succeeded in procuring another in his place, whom I agreed to remunerate with twenty dollars for his services as leader of the oxen to Cape Town. This matter being arranged, we pursued our journey on the following morning, and halted for refreshment at Botha's farm, where we regaled ourselves upon some of the finest oysters that I had ever eaten in the colony.

I persuaded Botha to accompany me to a forest,

in which he said the bosch-boks were very numerous, but we were unsuccessful in our pursuit. Leopards and tiger-cats were frequently seen in this part of the country. I obtained a fine skin of the latter animal from the farmer, who had shot it a short time previously. From this place we descended a steep hill covered with thick bushes, and rested on the banks of the Brack River, where Botha had promised to overtake us, and bring with him a bosch-bok, having assured us that he was acquainted with a part of the forest where he was sure of finding some of those animals. Before we quitted the spot I was gratified at seeing him approach with two of these antelopes flung across his horse. He assured me that if I could remain a short time longer, he had no doubt of procuring me a male specimen, which I was desirous of obtaining; but being unwilling to delay my journey I remunerated him for his trouble, and proceeded to the farm of John Blanch, in Musquito Valley,—a term not unaptly applied to the place, judging from the annoyance we experienced during the night from those tormenting insects.

In the course of the next day we came to Mossel Bay, after Simon's Bay the best and safest shelter on the eastern coast of the colony. Formerly a government resident and a boat's crew were established here, but they have been withdrawn since the beginning of the year 1828. This bay is the only one in the district calculated to admit vessels of

every description with safety. From its local situation it is well adapted for receiving all kinds of produce from this district, and that of Swellendam, and is consequently well calculated for commerce. Boats can always land without danger. The water at Mossel Bay is wholesome, and every sort of refreshment can be obtained from the neighbouring farms at a very moderate price. A whale fishery has also been carried on here for some time with considerable success.

Quitting the Bay, we proceeded over an extensive plain covered with verdure, where we found large pools of water abounding with wild fowl. We passed several farm-houses at a distance, on which were bred large flocks of Merino sheep. The surface of this part of the country was thickly covered with a variety of elegant bulbous plants, particularly a species called by the natives the chandelier. It has a vast number of shoots proceeding from one high stem in the centre, and branching out with beautiful scarlet flowers at each extremity. It was at this period in full blossom, and might be said, in the language of the poet,

"To gladden all the plain."

We continued to travel throughout the whole of this day, and on the next reached Gaurits River, which, in consequence of the rains, had recently been very high, but we crossed it without much difficulty. On arriving, however, at Buffels Jack River, we

found it altogether impassable, and were of necessity detained upwards of three days, during which, a large number of waggons assembled on the bank, unable, like our own, to proceed. The country in this neighbourhood was extremely beautiful. At a short distance from the place where we *uitspanned* was an extensive wine-farm, in which the people were engaged gathering the vintage. Pheasants and partridges were extremely plentiful.

Swellendam was the next place at which we halted, after having crossed the river, as soon as the waters subsided.

This village is very pleasantly situated, and consists of between fifty and sixty houses, a church, and government offices. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 1200.

The soil is good, fruit trees and vegetables of every description grow luxuriantly, and there is an abundant supply of water from the Cornlands River.

The smaller description of game, such as Duikers, Steen Rhee-boks, &c., is found here in great abundance, but the larger antelopes have altogether disappeared; and the groote blauw-bok, *A. leucophoer*, which once inhabited this district, is now no more to be found.

The desolating hand of man, which has pursued it with an unjustifiable avidity, appears to have entirely exterminated the species, as it has not been met with for the last thirty years.

From Swellendam our course lay along the River Zonderend, through Caledon, and Houw-Hoek Pass, where we found the military busily engaged in cutting a road. Thence we came to the Hottentot's Holland Kloof. A new road through this mountain has recently been completed, under the able superintendence of the Surveyor-General, Major Mitchell, and is called "Cole's Pass," in honour of its projector, General Sir Lowry Cole, then Governor of the Cape, and will form a lasting monument of the solicitude felt by his Excellency to promote the interests of the Colony. Up to the period when this "gigantic undertaking" was commenced, a journey over this formidable pass was attended with considerable difficulty; we now, however, found the road literally Macadamized. Winding our way down the gentle slope, we accomplished the descent with the greatest facility, and the farmers who traverse this road will doubtless fully appreciate such a valuable improvement. The prospect from the summit of this mountain-pass is extremely imposing, unfolding at one view the whole of the Cape peninsula.

END OF VOL I.

SOUTH AFRICA

Compiled from the M.S. Maps in the COLONIAL OFFICE

Capt.ⁿ Owen's Survey

&c.

B. Bay . Bt Berg mountain . D. Drift, ford . Hunt . ds . F. Farm . Fn Fontyn, well or spring . Gt. Groote, great . K. Kloof, cliff, pass . Kl. Kleine, little . Klip. rock . kop. hill, peak . Kr. Kraal, native village . M. Mountain, Miss. Missionary station . Om. river . P. Port . Poort. pass . Pt Point . R. River . St. Station . V. Valley always implying water . W. Wood .

Published under the Superintendence of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge by Baldwin & Cradock, Paternoster Row, April 1st 1834.

J. & C. Walker Sculp.

00085775

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018